

12-29-16

ORDINANCE NO. 30321

An ordinance amending Chapter 53, "Dallas Building Code," of the Dallas City Code, as amended; adopting with certain changes the 2015 Edition of the International Building Code of the International Code Council, Inc.; regulating the construction, enlargement, alteration, repair, demolition, use, and maintenance of construction work in the city; providing a penalty not to exceed \$2,000; providing a saving clause; providing a severability clause; and providing an effective date.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF DALLAS:

SECTION 1. That Chapter 53, "Dallas Building Code," of the Dallas City Code, as amended, is amended by adopting the 2015 Edition of the International Building Code of the International Code Council, Inc. (which is attached as Exhibit A and made a part of this ordinance), with the following amendments:

1. Page xix, "Legislation," is deleted.
2. Chapter 1, "Scope and Administration," of the 2015 International Building Code is deleted and replaced with a new Chapter 1, "Scope and Administration," to read as follows:

**"CHAPTER 1  
SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION**

**SECTION 101  
GENERAL**

**101.1 Title.** These regulations shall be known as the *Dallas Building Code*, hereinafter referred to as "this code"

**101.2 Administrative procedures.** Except as otherwise specified in this chapter, all provisions of Chapter 52, “Administrative Procedures for the Construction Codes,” of the *Dallas City Code* apply to this code.”

3. That Subsection 201.3, “Terms Defined in Other Codes,” of Section 201, “General,” of Chapter 2, “Definitions,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“201.3 Terms defined in other codes.** Where terms are not defined in this code and are defined in the *Dallas* [~~International~~] *Energy Conservation Code*, *Dallas* [~~International~~] *Fuel Gas Code*, *Dallas* [~~International~~] *Fire Code*, *Dallas* [~~International~~] *Mechanical Code*, [ø] *Dallas* [~~International~~] *Plumbing Code* or Chapter 52, “Administrative Procedures for the Construction Codes,” of the *Dallas City Code*, as amended, such terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them as in those codes.”

4. Section 202, “Definitions,” of Chapter 2, “Definitions,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by alphabetically adding or amending the following definitions to read as follows:

**“AMBULATORY CARE FACILITY.** Buildings or portions thereof used to provide medical, surgical, psychiatric, nursing or similar care on a less than 24-hour basis to individuals who are rendered *incapable of self-preservation* by the services provided. This group may include, but is not limited to, the following:

Colonic centers  
Dialysis centers  
Psychiatric centers  
Sedation dentistry  
Surgery centers

**ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY.** A building or part thereof housing persons, on a 24-hour basis, who because of age, mental disability or other reasons, live in a supervised residential environment which provides personal care services.

**ATRIUM.** An opening connecting three [~~two~~] or more *stories* other than enclosed *stairways*, elevators, hoistways, escalators, plumbing, electrical, air-conditioning or other equipment, which is closed at the top and not defined as a mall. *Stories*, as used in this definition, do not include balconies within assembly groups or *mezzanines* that comply with Section 505.

**CODE OFFICIAL.** The *building official*.

**CONVENIENCE STAIRS.** Private circular *stairs*, other than a required *exit*, within a single tenant space and complying with Section 1011.9, Exception 2. Other *stairs* may also be considered convenience stairs if they are not required as *exits* and comply with all other applicable provisions of this code.

**EXPOSURE, (Fire).** The surrounding location at a fire incident that may be vulnerable to the fire itself. It includes effects from flames, radiant heat flux, convection currents, flying brands, runoff, or exposure to the harmful effects of combustion gases or smoke. The size and range of a fire exposure depends on the severity of the fire causing the exposure.

**EXPOSURE PROTECTION.** A fire protection measure afforded to locations vulnerable to adjacent fire hazards (radiant heat, convection currents, flying brands, explosion effects or exposure to the harmful effects of combustion gases). Exposure protection may be in the form of active (water sprays) or passive (separation distances, fireproofing) fire protection measures. The term fire-resistive is the preferred term in the construction codes. A properly installed and approved fire-resistive assembly may always be considered to provide exposure protection but all types of exposure protection are not equivalent to a fire-resistive assembly.

**EXTERIOR WALL COVERING.** A material or assembly of materials applied on the exterior side of *exterior walls* for the purpose of providing a weather-resisting barrier, insulation or for aesthetics, including but not limited to, *veneers*, siding, *exterior insulation and finish systems*, architectural *trim* and embellishments such as *cornices*, soffits, facias, gutters and leaders. For the purpose of Chapter 14, exterior wall coverings of Group R means the surfaces of *walls* and ceilings that are above, below, alongside or adjacent to exterior exitways, exterior *stairs* or exterior balconies. Except for *dwellings* that are detached and freestanding, *exterior wall covering* finish requirements apply to all surfaces within 10 feet (3048 mm), measured vertically or horizontally in any direction of any exterior exitway, exterior *stair* or exterior balcony. Group R railings and balustrades are included in this definition.

**FIRE AREA, BUILDING.** The aggregate floor area of all stories enclosed and bounded by fire *walls* or exterior *walls* of a building. Areas of the building not provided with surrounding *walls* must be included in the fire area if such areas are included within the horizontal projection of the roof or floor next above.”

**FIRE AREA, OCCUPANCY.** The aggregate floor area enclosed and bounded by *fire walls*, *fire barriers*, *exterior walls* or *horizontal assemblies* of a building. Areas of the building not provided with surrounding walls shall be included in the fire area if such areas are included within the horizontal projection of the roof or floor next above.

**FIREPROOF.** Common trade name for materials used to provide resistance to a fire exposure. Essentially nothing is fireproof, but some materials are resistant to the effects of a fire (heat, flame, etc.) for limited periods. Independent testing agencies such as UL and NIST test submitted materials for a standard fire test exposure for fireproof ratings. NFPA recommends the term fire resistive in place of fireproof.

**FIRE WATCH.** A temporary measure intended to ensure continuous and systematic surveillance of a building or portion thereof by one or more qualified standby personnel when required by the fire chief, for the purposes of identifying and controlling fire hazards, detecting early signs of unwanted fire, raising an alarm of fire and notifying the fire department.

**FRENCH DOORS.** Double doors, sometimes called double-hinged patio doors, that provide access from a *dwelling* interior to the exterior in which each of the two doors are hinged and closable so that the edge of one door closes immediately adjacent to the edge of the other door with no partition between the doors. A French door is either one of the two doors.

**HIGH-RISE BUILDING.** A building having floors used for human occupancy [~~with an occupied floor~~] located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

**[A]HISTORIC BUILDINGS.** Buildings that are designated as historic as defined in the Dallas Existing Building Code [~~listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, or designated as historic under an appropriate state or local law~~].

**KEYED DEAD BOLT.** A door lock that is not in the doorknob, that locks by a bolt in the doorjamb, that has a bolt with at least a 1 inch throw if installed after September 1, 1993, and that is operated from the exterior by a key, card or combination and operated from the interior by a knob or lever without a key, card or combination. The term includes a doorknob lock that contains a bolt with at least a 1 inch throw.

**KEYLESS DEAD BOLT.** A door lock not in the doorknob that locks:

1. with a bolt with a 1 inch throw into a strike plate screwed into the portion of the doorjamb surface that faces the edge of the door when the door is closed or into a metal doorjamb that serves as the strike plate, operable only by knob or lever from the door's interior and not in any manner from the door's exterior, and that is commonly known as a keyless dead bolt;
2. by a drop bolt system operated by placing a central metal plate over a metal doorjamb restraint which protrudes from the doorjamb and which is affixed to the doorjamb frame by means of three case-hardened screws at least 3 inches in length. One half of the central plate must overlap the interior surface of the door and the other half of the central plate must overlap the doorjamb when the plate is placed over the doorjamb restraint. The drop bolt system must prevent the door from being opened unless the central plate is lifted off the doorjamb restraint by a person who is on the interior side of the door; or

3. by a metal bar or metal tube that is placed across the entire interior side of the door and secured in place at each end of the bar or tube by heavy-duty metal screw hooks. The screw hooks must be at least 3 inches in length and must be screwed into the door frame stud or wall stud on each side of the door. The bar or tube must be capable of being secured to both of the screw hooks and must be permanently attached in some way to the door frame stud or wall stud. When secured to the screw hooks, the bar or tube must prevent the door from being opened unless the bar or tube is removed by a person who is on the interior side of the door. The term does not include a chain latch, flip latch, surface-mounted slide bolt, mortise door bolt, surface-mounted barrel bolt, surface-mounted swing bar door guard, spring-loaded night latch, foot bolt or other lock or latch.

**MULTIPLE BUILDING TOWNHOUSE.** See Townhouse.

**OCCUPIABLE SPACE.** A room or enclosed space designed for human occupancy in which individuals congregate for amusement, educational or similar purposes or in which occupants are engaged at labor, and which is equipped with *means of egress* and light and *ventilation* facilities meeting the requirements of this code. Any space that could be assumed to be occupiable is not exempt from the requirements of this code by designing the space without a *means of egress*, light or ventilation.

**POOL.** Any man made permanently installed or non-portable structure, basin, chamber or tank containing an artificial body of water that is used for swimming, diving, aquatic sports or other aquatic activity other than a *residential pool* and that is operated by an owner, lessee, operator, licensee or concessionaire, regardless of whether a fee is charged for use. The pool may be either publicly or privately owned. The term does not include a spa or a decorative fountain that is not used as a pool or pools with depths of 18 inches or less. References within the standard to various types of pools are defined by the following categories:

1. Class A pool—Any pool used with or without a fee, for accredited competitive aquatic events such as Federation Internationale De Natation Amateur (FINA), United States Swimming, United States Diving, National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) or National Federation of State High School Associations (NFSHSA) events. A class A pool may also be used for recreation.
2. Class B pool—Any pool used for public recreation and open to the general public with or without a fee.
3. Class C pool—Any pool operated for and in conjunction with:
  - 1.1. Lodging such as hotels, motels, apartments, condominiums or mobile home parks;
  - 1.2. Property owners' associations, private organizations or clubs; or

- 1.3. A school, college or university while being operated for academic or continuing education classes.

The use of such a pool would be open to occupants, members or students and their guests, but not open to the general public.

2. Class D pool—A wading pool with a maximum water depth of 24 inches at any point.

**POOL YARD OR SPA YARD.** An area that has a pool or spa yard enclosure and that contains a pool or spa.

**POOL YARD OR SPA YARD ENCLOSURE.** A fence, wall or combination of fences, walls, gates, windows or doors that completely surround a pool or spa.

**POOLS, STATE LAW.** Refers to 25 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 265, Subchapter L, “Standards for Swimming Pools and Spas,” which went into effect on September 1, 2004 (except Section 265.190, “Suction Outlets and Return Inlets at Post-10/01/99 and Pre-10/01/99 Pools and Spas,” which had an effective date of January 1, 2005).

**PREMISES.** A lot or unplatted tract of land that is reflected in the plat books of the building inspection division of the city. Refer to Section 51-4.601 or Section 51A-4.601 of the Dallas Development Code.

**PUBLIC POOL OR SPA.** See the definition of Pool.

**REPAIR GARAGE.** A building, structure or portion thereof used for servicing or repairing motor vehicles. This occupancy shall also include garages involved in minor repair, modification and servicing of motor vehicles for items such as lube changes, inspections, windshield repair or replacement, shocks, minor part replacement and other such minor repairs.

**RESIDENTIAL POOL OR SPA.** A pool or spa that is located on private property under the control of the property owner or the owner’s tenant and that is intended for use by not more than two resident families or their guests. It includes a pool or spa serving only a single-family home or a duplex.

**SINGLE BUILDING TOWNHOUSE.** A multiple dwelling unit located on a commercial dwelling site with more than two units between exterior wall or fire walls complying with Section 706 in which each unit extends from foundation to roof and with a yard or public way on not less than two sides.

**SPA.** A constructed permanent or portable structure that is 2 feet or more in depth and that has a surface area of 250 square feet or less or a volume of 3,250 gallons or less and that is intended to be used for bathing or other recreational uses and is not drained and refilled after each use. It may include, but is not limited to, hydrojet circulation, hot water, cold water, mineral baths, air induction bubbles or any combination thereof. A spa as referred to in this code is not a business establishment such as a day spa or health spa. Industry terminology for a spa includes, but is not limited to, “hydrotherapy pool,” “whirlpool,” “hot spa,” hot tub,” etc. A spa does not include a residential spa.

**[BS] SPECIAL INSPECTOR.** A qualified person employed or retained by an *approved* agency who shall prove to the satisfaction of the responsible registered design professional of record and ~~[approved by]~~ the *building official* as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring *special inspection*.

**STANDBY PERSONNEL.** Qualified fire service personnel, approved by the fire chief. When utilized, the number required shall be as directed by the fire chief.

**TOWNHOME.** A *dwelling* located on a single-family or duplex *dwelling* site and constructed in a group of abutting structures separated by property lines with each *dwelling* extending from its foundation to its roof and with a *yard* or public way on at least two sides.

**[A] TOWNHOUSE.** A *multiple* ~~[single family]~~ *dwelling unit* located on a *commercial dwelling site* and constructed with a maximum ~~[in a group]~~ of two ~~[three or more attached]~~ units located between exterior walls or fire walls complying with Section 706 in which each unit extends from foundation to roof and with a *yard* or public way ~~[open space]~~ on not less than ~~[at least]~~ two sides.

**TYPE C UNIT, FHA.** A *dwelling unit* designed and constructed to be adaptable in accordance with the *Fair Housing Act Design Manual—1996* (updated 1998).”

5. Paragraph 303.1.3, “Associated with Group E Occupancies,” of Subsection 303.1, “Assembly Group A,” of Section 303, “Assembly Group A,” of Chapter 3, “Use and Occupancy Classification,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“303.1.3 Associated with Group E occupancies.** A room or space used for assembly purposes that is associated with a Group E occupancy is not considered a separate occupancy except when applying the assembly requirements of Chapters 10 and 11.”

6. Subsection 304.1, “Business Group B,” of Section 304, “Business Group B,” of Chapter 3, “Use and Occupancy Classification,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“304.1 Business Group B.** Business Group B occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for office, professional or service-type transactions, including storage of records and accounts. Business occupancies shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Airport traffic control towers

*Ambulatory care facilities*

Animal hospitals, kennels and pounds

Banks

Barber and beauty shops

Car wash

Civic administration

*Clinic, outpatient*

Dry cleaning and laundries: pick-up and delivery stations and self-service

Educational occupancies for students above the 12<sup>th</sup> grade

Electronic data processing

Fire stations

Food processing establishments and commercial kitchens not associated with restaurants, cafeterias and similar dining facilities not more than 2,500 square feet (232 m<sup>2</sup>) in area.

Laboratories: testing and research

Motor vehicle showrooms

Police stations with detention facilities for five or less

Post offices

Print shops

Professional services (architects, attorneys, dentists, physicians, engineers, etc.)

Radio and television stations

Telephone exchanges

Training and skill development not in a school or academic program (this shall include, but not be limited to, tutoring centers, martial arts studios, gymnastics and similar uses regardless of the ages served, and where not classified as a Group A occupancy).”



7. Subsection [F] 307.1, “High-Hazard Group H,” of Section 307, “High-Hazard Group H,” of Chapter 3, “Use and Occupancy Classification,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 307.1 High-hazard Group H.** High-hazard Group H occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, that involves the manufacturing, processing, generation or storage of materials that constitute a physical or health hazard in quantities in excess of those allowed in *control areas* complying with Section 414, based on the maximum allowable quantity limits for *control areas* set for in Tables 307.1(1) and 307.1(2). Hazardous occupancies are classified in Groups H-1, H-2, H-3, H-4 and H-5 and shall be in accordance with this section, the requirements of Section 415 and the Dallas [International] Fire Code. Hazardous materials stored, or used on top of roofs or canopies shall be classified as outdoor storage or use and shall comply with the Dallas [International] Fire Code.

**[F] 307.1.1 Uses other than Group H.** An occupancy that stores, uses or handles hazardous materials as described in one or more of the following items shall not be classified as Group H, but shall be classified as the occupancy that it most nearly resembles.

1. Buildings and structure occupied for the application of flammable finishes, provided that such buildings or areas conform to the requirements of Section 416 of the Dallas [International] Fire Code.
2. Wholesale and retail sales and storage of flammable and combustible liquids in mercantile occupancies conforming to the Dallas [International] Fire Code.
3. Closed piping system containing flammable or combustible liquids or gases utilized for the operation of machinery or equipment.
4. Cleaning establishments that utilize combustible liquid solvents having a flash point of 140°F (60°C) or higher in closed systems employing equipment *listed* by an *approved* testing agency, provided that this occupancy is separated from all other areas of the building by 1-hour *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or 1-hour *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both. See also Chapter 12 of the Dallas Fire Code.
5. Cleaning establishments that utilize a liquid solvent having a flash point at or above 200°F (93°C).
6. Liquor stores and distributors without bulk storage.
7. Refrigeration systems.
8. The storage or utilization of materials for agricultural purposes on the premises.

9. Stationary batteries utilized for facility emergency power, uninterruptable power supply or telecommunication facilities, provided that the batteries are provided with safety venting caps and *ventilation* is provided in accordance with the Dallas [International] Mechanical Code.
10. Corrosive personal or household products in their original packaging used in retail display.
11. Commonly used corrosive building materials.
12. Buildings and structures occupied for aerosol storage shall be classified as Group S-1, provided that such buildings conform to the requirements of the Dallas [International] Fire Code.
13. Display and storage of nonflammable solid and nonflammable or noncombustible liquid hazardous materials in quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per *control area* in Group M or S occupancies complying with Section 414.2.5.
14. The storage of black powder, smokeless propellant and small arms primers in Groups M and R-3 and special industrial explosive devices in Groups B, F, M and S, provided such storage conforms to the quantity limits and requirements prescribed in the Dallas [International] Fire Code.

**[F] 307.1.2 Hazardous materials.** Hazardous materials in any quantity shall conform to the requirements of this code, including Section 414, and the Dallas [International] Fire Code.”

8. Paragraph 310.5.1, “Care Facilities Within a Dwelling,” of Subsection 310.5, “Residential Group R-3,” of Section 310, “Residential Group R,” of Chapter 3, “Use and Occupancy Classification,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“310.5.1 Care facilities within a dwelling.** Care facilities for five or fewer persons receiving care that are within a single-family dwelling are permitted to comply with the Dallas One- and Two-Family Dwelling [International-Residential] Code provided an *automatic sprinkler system* is installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3 or Section P2904 of the Dallas One- and Two-Family Dwelling [International-Residential] Code.

**Exception:** A facility equivalent to a *dwelling unit* and which complies with Section 903.2.13 may omit the sprinkler system.”

9. Paragraph 310.5.2, "Lodging Houses," of Subsection 310.5, "Residential Group R-3," of Section 310, "Residential Group R," of Chapter 3, "Use and Occupancy Classification," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"310.5.2 Lodging houses.** Owner-occupied *lodging houses* with five or fewer *guest rooms* shall be permitted to be constructed in accordance with the *Dallas One- and Two-Family Dwelling [International Residential] Code.*"

10. Subsection [F] 402.5, "Automatic Sprinkler System," of Section 402, "Covered Mall and Open Mall Buildings," of Chapter 4, "Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"[F] 402.5 Automatic sprinkler system.** *Covered and open mall buildings* and buildings connected shall be equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, which shall comply with all of the following:

1. The *automatic sprinkler system* shall be complete and operative throughout occupied space in the *mall building* prior to occupancy of any of the tenant spaces. Unoccupied, but used tenant spaces shall be similarly protected unless provided with *approved* alternative protection. Protection of unoccupied and unused tenant spaces shall be subject to the approval of the *building official* and the fire marshal.
2. Sprinkler protection for the *mall* of a *covered mall building* shall be independent from that provided for tenant spaces or *anchor buildings*.
3. Sprinkler protection for the tenant spaces of an *open mall building* shall be independent from that provided for *anchor buildings*.
4. Sprinkler protection shall be provided beneath exterior circulation balconies located adjacent to an *open mall*.
5. Where tenant spaces are supplied by the same system, they shall be independently controlled.

**Exception:** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall not be required in spaces or areas of *open parking garages* separated from the *covered or open mall building* in accordance with Section 402.4.2.3 and constructed in accordance with Section 406.5."

11. Subsection 403.1, “Applicability,” of Section 403, “High-Rise Buildings,” of Chapter 4, “Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

“**403.1 Applicability.** *High-rise buildings* shall comply with Sections 403.2 through 403.6.

**Exception:** The provisions of Sections 403.2 through 403.6 shall not apply to the following buildings and structures:

1. Airport traffic control towers in accordance with Section 412.3.
2. Open parking garages in accordance with Section 406.5 if the open parking garage is used exclusively for the parking or storage of private passenger motor vehicles or if all other occupancies are located on the ground level tier only.
3. Open air [~~The~~] portions of [~~a~~] buildings containing a Group A-5 occupancy in accordance with Section 303.6. This exception does not apply to enclosed concourses or accessory uses including but not limited to sky boxes, restaurants and similarly enclosed areas.
4. Special industrial occupancies in accordance with Section 503.1.1.
5. Buildings with:
  - 5.1. A Group H-1 occupancy;
  - 5.2. A Group H-2 occupancy in accordance with Section 415.8, 415.9.2, 415.9.3 or 426.1; or,
  - 5.3. A Group H-3 occupancy in accordance with Section 415.8.”

12. Subsection [F] 403.3, “Automatic Sprinkler System,” of Section 403, “High-Rise Buildings,” of Chapter 4, “Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

“**[F] 403.3 Automatic sprinkler system.** Buildings and structures shall be equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and a secondary water supply where required by Section 403.3.3.

**Exception:** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall not be required in spaces or areas of[=

1.] ~~o[Ø]pen parking garages~~ in accordance with Section 406.5.

~~[2. Telecommunications equipment buildings used exclusively for telecommunications equipment, associated electrical power distribution equipment, batteries and standby engines, provided that those spaces or areas are equipped throughout with an automatic fire detection system in accordance with Section 907.2 and are separated from the remainder of the building by not less than 1-hour fire barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 or not less than 2-hour horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both.]~~

**[F] 403.3.1 Number of sprinkler risers and system design.** Each sprinkler system zone in buildings that are more than 420 feet (128 000 mm) in *building height* shall be supplied by no fewer than two risers. Each riser shall supply sprinklers on alternate floors. If more than two risers are provided for a zone, sprinklers on adjacent floors shall not be supplied from the same riser.

**[F] 403.3.1.1 Riser location.** Sprinkler risers shall be placed in *interior exit stairways* and ramps that are remotely located in accordance with Section 1007.1.

**[F] 403.3.2 Water supply to required fire pumps.** In buildings that are more than 120 feet (36.5 m) ~~[420 feet (128 000 mm)]~~ in *building height*, required fire pumps shall be supplied by connections to no fewer than two water mains located in different streets. Separate supply piping shall be provided between each connection to the water main and the pumps. Each connection and the supply piping between the connection and the pumps shall be sized to supply the flow and pressure required for the pumps to operate.

**Exception:** Two connections to the same main shall be permitted provided the main is valved such that an interruption can be isolated so that the water supply will continue without interruption through no fewer than one of the connections.

**[F] 403.3.3 Secondary water supply.** An automatic secondary on-site water supply having a capacity not less than the hydraulically calculated sprinkler demand, including the hose stream requirement, shall be provided for *high-rise buildings* assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E or F as determined by Section 1613. An additional fire pump shall not be required for the secondary water supply unless needed to provide the minimum design intake pressure at the suction side of the fire pump supplying the *automatic sprinkler system*. The secondary water supply shall have a duration of not less than 30 minutes.

**[F] 403.3.4 Fire pump room.** Fire pumps shall be located in rooms protected in accordance with Section 913.2.1.”

13. Subparagraph 403.5.3.1, “Stairway Communication System,” of Paragraph 403.5.3, “Stairway Door Operation,” of Subsection 403.5, “Means of Egress and Evacuation,” of Section 403, “High-Rise Buildings,” of Chapter 4, “Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy,” of the 2015 International Building Code is deleted.

14. Paragraph 403.5.4, “Smokeproof Enclosures,” of Subsection 403.5, “Means of Egress and Evacuation,” of Section 403, “High-Rise Buildings,” of Chapter 4, “Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“403.5.4 Smokeproof enclosures.** Every required *interior exit stairway* serving floors more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access shall be a *smokeproof enclosure* in accordance with Sections 909.20 and 1023.11 [~~1023.10~~]. In any building that includes a scissor stair as described in Exception 3 of Section 1007.1.1, both exit stairs of the dual enclosure structure must be a smokeproof enclosure or pressurized stairway in accordance with Section 909.20.

**Exception:** Smokeproof enclosures or pressurized stairs shall not be required in non-underground (see Section 405) buildings protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system. This exception does not apply to a building in which scissor stairs are used as two exits in accordance with Section 1007.1.1. Any smokeproof enclosures or pressurized stairs installed as a substitute for a requirement, a reduction of a requirement or an increase in the limits of other requirements of this code is considered a required system.

15. Subsection [F] 404.3, "Automatic Sprinkler Protection," of Section 404, "Atriums," of Chapter 4, "Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 404.3 Automatic sprinkler protection.** An *approved automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed throughout the entire building.

**Exception[s]:**

~~[1. That area of a building adjacent to or above the *atrium* need not be sprinklered provided that portion of the building is separated from the *atrium* portion by not less than 2-hour *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both.~~

2.] Where the ceiling of the *atrium* is more than 55 feet (16 764 mm) above the floor, sprinkler protection at the ceiling of the *atrium* is not required."

16. Subsection 404.5, "Smoke Control," of Section 404, "Atriums," of Chapter 4, "Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**404.5 Smoke control.** A smoke control system shall be installed in accordance with Section 909.

~~[**Exception:** In other than Group I-2, and Group I-1, Condition 2, smoke control is not required for atriums that connect only two stories.]"~~

17. Subsection 404.6, "Enclosure of Atriums," of Section 404, "Atriums," of Chapter 4, "Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**404.6 Enclosure of atriums.** *Atrium* spaces shall be separated from adjacent spaces by a 1-hour *fire barrier* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or a *horizontal assembly* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both.

**Exceptions:**

1. A *fire barrier* is not required where a glass wall forming a smoke partition is provided. The glass wall shall comply with all of the following:
  - 1.1. Automatic sprinklers are provided along both sides of the separation wall and doors, or on the room side only if there is not a walkway on the *atrium* side. The sprinklers shall be located between 4 inches and 12 inches (102 mm and 305 mm) away from the glass and at intervals along the glass not greater than 6 feet (1829 mm). The sprinkler system shall be designed so that the entire surface of the glass is wet upon activation of the sprinkler system without obstruction;
  - 1.2. The glass wall shall be installed in a gasketed frame in a manner that the framing system deflects without breaking (loading) the glass before the sprinkler system operates; and
  - 1.3. Where glass doors are provided in the glass wall, they shall be either *self-closing* or automatic-closing.
2. A *fire barrier* is not required where a glass-block wall assembly complying with Section 2110 and having a ¾-hour *fire protection rating* is provided.
3. A *fire barrier* is not required between the *atrium* and the adjoining spaces of any three floors of the *atrium* provided such spaces are accounted for in the design of the smoke control system and if the height of the smoke layer interface is maintained above the minimum 6 feet as required in Section 909.8.1. Smoke control analysis must include all relevant information including but not limited to the design fire, height of smoke layer interface, air handler capacity in cubic feet per minute (CFM) and *atrium* volume of air changes per hour (ACH) using the methods of NFPA 92B.
  - 3.1. In other than Group R occupancies, other approaches to smoke management with equivalent results may be considered with the approval of the *building official* and the fire code official.



- 3.2. In Group R occupancies, a smoke reservoir enclosed by glass walls complying with Section 404.6, Exception 1 is required to the extent that the smoke layer interface drops below 6 feet in height as required in Section 909.8.1.

18. Paragraph 405.7.2, "Smokeproof Enclosure," of Subsection 404.7, "Means of Egress," of Section 405, "Underground Buildings," of Chapter 4, "Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"405.7.2 Smokeproof enclosure.** Every required *stairway* serving any floor levels more than 30 feet (9144 mm) below the finished floor of its *level of exit discharge* shall comply with the requirements for a *smokeproof enclosure* as provided in Section 1023.11 [~~1023.10~~]."

19. Paragraph 406.3.5, "Carports," of Subsection 406.3, "Private Garages and Carports," of Section 406, "Motor-Vehicle-Related Occupancies," of Chapter 4, "Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"406.3.5 Carports.** Carports shall be open on at least two sides. Carport floor surfaces shall be of an *approved* noncombustible material. Carports not open on at least two sides shall be considered a garage and shall comply with the requirements for private garages.

**Exception:** Asphalt surfaces shall be permitted at ground level in carports.

The area of floor used for parking of automobiles or other vehicles shall be sloped to facilitate the movement of liquids to a drain or toward the main vehicle entry doorway.

**406.3.5.1 Carport separation.** A separation is not required between a Group R-3 and U carport, provided the carport is entirely open on two or more sides and there are not enclosed areas above.

A fire separation is not required between a Group R-2 and U carport provided that the carport is entirely open on all sides and that the distance between the two is at least 10 feet (3048 mm).

20. Table 406.5.4, “Open Parking Garages Area and Height,” of Paragraph 406.5.4, “Area and Height,” of Subsection 406.5, “Open Parking Garages,” of Section 406, “Motor-Vehicle-Related Occupancies,” of Chapter 4, “Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy,” of the 2015 International Building Code is deleted and replaced with a new Table 406.5.4, “Open Parking Garages Area and Height,” to read as follows:

**“TABLE 406.5.4  
OPEN PARKING GARAGES AREA AND HEIGHT**

TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	AREA PER TIER (square feet)	HEIGHT (in tiers)
IA	Unlimited	Unlimited
IB	Unlimited	Unlimited
IIA	Unlimited	Unlimited
IIB	50,000 <sup>a</sup>	8 tiers
IV	50,000	4 tiers

For SI: 1 square foot – 0.0929 m<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>a</sup> See additional provisions in Section 406.5.5.”

21. Paragraph 406.5.5, “Area and Height Increases,” of Subsection 406.5, “Open Parking Garages,” of Section 406, “Motor-Vehicle-Related Occupancies,” of Chapter 4, “Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“406.5.5 Area and height increases.** The allowable area and height of *open parking garages* shall be increased in accordance with the provisions of this section. Garages with sides open on three-fourths of the building’s perimeter are permitted to be increased by 25 percent in area and one tier in height. Garages with sides open around the entire building’s perimeter are permitted to be increased by 50 percent in area and one tier in height. For a side to be considered open under the above provisions, the total area of openings along the side shall not be less than 50 percent of the interior area of the side at each tier and such openings shall be equally distributed along the length of the tier. For purposes of calculating the interior area of the side, the height shall not exceed 7 feet (2134 mm).

Allowable tier areas in Table 406.5.4 shall be increased for *open parking garages* constructed to heights less than the table maximum. The gross tier area of the garage shall not exceed that permitted for the higher structure. No fewer than three sides of each such larger tier shall have continuous horizontal openings not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in clear height extending for not less than 80 percent of the length of the sides and no part of such larger tier shall be more than 200 feet (60 960 mm) horizontally from such an opening. In addition, each such opening shall face a street or *yard* accessible to a street with a width of not less than 30 feet (9144 mm) for the full length of the opening, and standpipes shall be provided in each such tier.

*Open parking garages* of Type II construction, with all sides open, shall be unlimited in allowable area where the *building height* does not exceed 75 feet (22 860 mm). For a side to be considered open, the total area of openings along the side shall not be less than 50 percent of the interior area of the side at each tier and such openings shall be equally distributed along the length of the tier. For purposes of calculating the interior area of the side, the height shall not exceed 7 feet (2134 mm). All portions of tiers shall be within 200 feet (60 960 mm) horizontally from such openings or other natural *ventilation* openings as defined in Section 406.5.2. These openings shall be permitted to be provided in *courts* with a minimum dimension of 20 feet (6096 mm) for the full width of the openings.

All portions of the open parking garage must be within 130 feet of a standpipe to satisfy Fire Department access requirements.

**Exception:** Where a building is equipped throughout with an *approved automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, standpipes may be omitted in accordance with Section 905.

22. Subsection 406.8, “Repair Garages,” of Section 406, “Motor-Vehicle-Related Occupancies,” of Chapter 4, “Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**406.8 Repair garages.** Repair garages shall be constructed in accordance with the *Dallas [International] Fire Code* and Sections 406.8.1 through 406.8.6. This occupancy shall include uses as defined in Section 202. This occupancy shall not include motor fuel-dispensing facilities, as regulated in Section 406.7.

**406.8.1 Mixed uses.** Mixed uses shall be allowed in the same building as a repair garage subject to the provisions of Section 508.1.

**406.8.2 Ventilation.** Repair garages shall be mechanically ventilated in accordance with the *Dallas [International] Mechanical Code*. The *ventilation* system shall be controlled at the entrance to the garage.

**406.8.3 Floor surface.** Repair garage floors shall be of concrete or similar noncombustible and nonabsorbent materials.

**Exception:** Slip-resistant, nonabsorbent, *interior floor finishes* having a critical radiant flux not more than 0.45 W/cm<sup>2</sup>, as determined by NFPA 253, shall be permitted.

**406.8.4 Heating equipment.** Heating equipment shall be installed in accordance with the *Dallas [International] Mechanical Code*.

**[F] 406.8.5 Gas detection system.** Repair garages used for the repair of vehicles fueled by nonodorized gases such as hydrogen and nonodorized LNG, shall be provided with a flammable gas detection system.

**[F] 406.8.5.1 System design.** The flammable gas detection system shall be *listed* or *approved* and shall be calibrated to the types of fuels or gases used by vehicles to be repaired. The gas detection system shall be designed to activate when the level of flammable gas exceeds 25 percent of the lower flammable limit (LFL). Gas detection shall be provided in lubrication or chassis service pits of repair garages used for repairing non-odorized LNG-fueled vehicles.

**[F] 406.8.5.1.1 Gas detection system components.** Gas detection system control units shall be *listed* and *labeled* in accordance with UL 864 or UL 2017. Gas detectors shall be *listed* and *labeled* in accordance with UL 2075 for use with the gases and vapors being detected.

**[F] 406.8.5.2 Operation.** Activation of the gas detection system shall result in all of the following:

1. Initiation of distinct audible and visual alarm signals in the repair garage.
2. Deactivation of all heating systems located in the repair garage.
3. Activation of the mechanical *ventilation* system, where the system is interlocked with gas detection.

**[F] 406.8.5.3 Failure of the gas detection system.** Failure of the gas detection system shall result in the deactivation of the heating system, activation of the mechanical *ventilation* system where the system is inter-locked with the gas detection system and cause a trouble signal to sound in an *approved* location.

**[F] 406.8.6 Automatic sprinkler system.** A repair garage shall be equipped with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.2.9.1.”

23. Subsection [F] 411.4, “Automatic Sprinkler System,” of Section 411, “Special Amusement Buildings,” of Chapter 4, “Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

“**[F] 411.4 Automatic sprinkler system.** *Special amusement buildings* shall be equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. Where the *special amusement building* is temporary, the sprinkler water supply shall be of an *approved* temporary means.

**Exception:** Automatic sprinklers are not required where the total floor area of a temporary *special amusement building* is less than 7,500 [1,000] square feet (690 [93] m<sup>2</sup>), ~~and~~ the exit access travel distance from any point to an exit is less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) and the temporary use does not exceed 30 days in any 12-month period.”

24. Subsection 420.2, “Separation Walls,” of Section 420, “Groups I-1, R-1, R-2, R-3 and R-4,” of Chapter 4, “Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

“**420.2 Separation walls.** Walls separating *dwelling units* in the same building, walls separating *sleeping units* in the same building and walls separating *dwelling* or *sleeping units* from other occupancies contiguous to them in the same building shall be constructed as *fire partitions* in accordance with Section 708. Walls separating *dwelling* or *sleeping units* from portions of the same occupancy contiguous to them, but not part of the same *dwelling* or *sleeping units*, shall be constructed as *fire partitions* in accordance with Section 708.”

25. Subsection 420.3, “Horizontal Separation,” of Section 420, “Groups I-1, R-1, R-2, R-3 and R-4,” of Chapter 4, “Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

“**420.3 Horizontal separation.** Floor assemblies separating *dwelling units* in the same buildings, floor assemblies separating *sleeping units* in the same building and floor assemblies separating *dwelling* or *sleeping units* from other occupancies contiguous to them in the same building shall be constructed as *horizontal assemblies* in accordance with Section 711. Floor assemblies separating *dwelling* or *sleeping units* from portions of the same occupancy contiguous to them, but not part of the same *dwelling* or *sleeping units*, shall be constructed as horizontal assemblies in accordance with Section 711.”

26. Chapter 4, "Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Section 427, "Aircraft Noise Attenuation Requirements," to read as follows:

**"SECTION 427  
AIRCRAFT NOISE ATTENUATION REQUIREMENTS**

**427.1 Definitions.** The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this chapter, and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

**A-WEIGHTED SOUND LEVEL.** An A-weighted sound level is a sound level in the 1,000 to 6,000 Hz frequency range that is increased by 10 dB if the noise event occurs between 10:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m. The A-weighted sound level reflects the greater intrusiveness of sounds that the ear perceives as louder compared to other frequencies. "dBA" or "dB(A)" indicate a sound level measurement has been A-weighted.

**DAY-NIGHT AVERAGE SOUND LEVEL.** The day-night average sound level is the noise exposure in areas around airports (abbreviated as "DNL" in text and " $L_{dn}$ " in equations). DNL is a measure of the average A-weighted sound level of all aircraft flights occurring in a 24-hour period.

**427.2 Aircraft noise zone.** All land with a DNL noise contour of 65 dBA or greater, as shown on the aircraft noise maps available for review at the Division of Building Inspection, is subject to these regulations. A building that is only partly located within an aircraft noise zone is also subject to these regulations.

**427.3 Noise insulation.**

**427.3.1 Certification of plans prior to issuance of building permit.** A registered Texas engineer who has demonstrable knowledge of acoustical engineering shall certify that the plans and specifications comply with the noise insulation standards of Section 427.3.2. The *building official* shall not issue a building permit for any *building* within an aircraft noise zone unless the plans and specifications for the *building* meet the noise insulation standards of Section 427.3.2.

**Exception:** The plans and specifications may be prepared and certified by a member of the National Council of Acoustical Consultants or another organization approved by the *building official*.

**427.3.2 Noise insulation standards.** New *buildings* of the following occupancies shall be constructed with sound insulation or other means to achieve a DNL of 45 dBA or less inside the *building*: Group E occupancies; Group I-1, I-2 and I-4 occupancies; and Group R occupancies. If the cost of modifications to an existing *building* is 75 percent or more of the total assessed improvement value of the site, the *building* shall also meet this standard. Garages and similar accessory buildings that do not include living space are exempt from this requirement.”

27. Table 504.4, “Allowable Number of Stories Above Grade Plane,” of Subsection 504.4, “Number of Stories,” of Section 504, “Building Height and Number of Stories,” of Chapter 5, “General Building Heights and Areas,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

“TABLE 504.4<sup>a, b</sup>  
ALLOWABLE NUMBER OF STORIES ABOVE GRADE PLANE

OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION	SEE FOOTNOTES	TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION								
		TYPE I		TYPE II		TYPE III		TYPE IV	TYPE V	
		A	B	A	B	A	B	HT	A	B
A-1	NS	UL	5	3	2	3	2	3	2	1
	S	UL	6	4	3	4	3	4	3	2
A-2	NS	UL	11	3	2	3	2	3	2	1
	S	UL	12	4	3	4	3	4	3	2
A-3	NS	UL	11	3	2	3	2	3	2	1
	S	UL	12	4	3	4	3	4	3	2
A-4	NS	UL	11	3	2	3	2	3	2	1
	S	UL	12	4	3	4	3	4	3	2
A-5	NS	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL
	S	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL
B	NS	UL	11	5	3	5	3	5	3	2
	S	UL	12	6	4	6	4	6	4	3
E <sup>1, i</sup>	NS	UL	5	3	2	3	2	3	1	1
	S	UL	6	4	3	4	3	4	2	2
F-1	NS	UL	11	4	2	3	2	4	2	1
	S	UL	12	5	3	4	3	5	3	2
F-2	NS	UL	11	5	3	4	3	5	3	2
	S	UL	12	6	4	5	4	6	4	3
H-1	NS <sup>c, d</sup>	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	NP
	S									
H-2	NS <sup>c, d</sup>	UL	3	2	1	2	1	2	1	1
	S									
H-3	NS <sup>c, d</sup>	UL	6	4	2	4	2	4	2	1
	S									
H-4	NS <sup>c, d</sup>	UL	7	5	3	5	3	5	3	2
	S	UL	8	6	4	6	4	6	4	3
H-5	NS <sup>c, d</sup>	4	4	3	3	3	3	3	3	2
	S									

I-1 Condition 1	NS <sup>d,e</sup>	UL	9	4	3	4	3	4	3	2
	S	UL	10	5	4	5	4	5	4	3
I-1 Condition 2	NS <sup>d,e</sup>	UL	9	4	3	4	3	4	3	2
	S	UL	10	5						
I-2	NS <sup>d,f</sup>	UL	4	2	1	1	NP	1	1	NP
	S	UL	5	3						
I-3	NS <sup>d,e</sup>	UL	4	2	1	2	1	2	2	1
	S	UL	5	3	2	3	2	3	3	2
I-4	NS <sup>d,g</sup>	UL	5	3	2	3	2	3	1	1
	S	UL	6	4	3	4	3	4	2	2
M	NS	UL	11	4	2	4	2	4	3	1
	S	UL	12	5	3	5	3	5	4	2
R-1	NS <sup>d,h</sup>	UL	11	4	4	4	4	4	3	2
	S13R	4	4							
	S	UL	12	5	5	5	5	5	4	3
R-2	NS <sup>d,h</sup>	UL	11	4	4	4	4	4	3	2
	S13R	4	4							
	S	UL	12	5	5	5	5	5	4	3
R-3	NS <sup>d,h</sup>	UL	11	4	4	4	4	4	3	3
	S13R	4	4							
	S	UL	12	5	5	5	5	5	4	4
R-4	NS <sup>d,h</sup>	UL	11	4	4	4	4	4	3	2
	S13R	4	4							
	S	UL	12	5	5	5	5	5	4	3
S-1	NS	UL	11	4	2	3	2	4	3	1
	S	UL	12	5	3	4	3	5	4	2
S-2	NS	UL	11	5	3	4	3	4	4	2
	S	UL	12	6	4	5	4	5	5	3
U	NS	UL	5	4	2	3	2	4	2	1
	S	UL	6	5	3	4	3	5	3	2

**Note:** UL = Unlimited; NP = Not Permitted; NS = Buildings not equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system; S = Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1; S13R = Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2.

- a. See Chapters 4 and 5 for specific exceptions to the allowable height in this chapter.
- b. See Section 903.2 for the minimum thresholds for protection by an automatic sprinkler system for specific occupancies.
- c. New Group H occupancies are required to be protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.5.
- d. The NS value is only for use in evaluation of existing building height in accordance with the *Dallas [International] Existing Building Code*.
- e. New Group I-1 and I-3 occupancies are required to be protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.6. For new Group I-1 occupancies, Condition 1, see Exception 1 of Section 903.2.6.
- f. New and existing Group I-2 occupancies are required to be protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.6 and Section 1103.5 of the *Dallas [International] Fire Code*.
- g. For new Group I-4 occupancies, see Exceptions 2 and 3 of Section 903.2.6.
- h. New Group R occupancies are required to be protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.8.
- i. For Group E occupancies and rooms normally occupied by pre-kindergarten, kindergarten, or first grade students.



- j. For Group E child day care facilities see Section 308.6.1. All other child day care facilities must comply with the I-4 provisions of this code.

28. Paragraph 506.3.1, “Minimum Percentage of Perimeter,” of Subsection 506.3, “Frontage Increase,” of Section 506, “Building Area,” of Chapter 5, “General Building Heights and Areas,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“506.3.1 Minimum percentage of perimeter.** To qualify for an area factor increase based on frontage, a building shall have not less than 25 percent of its perimeter on a public way or open space. Such open space shall be either on the same lot or dedicated for public use and shall be accessed from a street or approved fire lane. In order to be considered as accessible, if not in direct contact with a street or fire lane, a minimum 10-foot wide pathway meeting the requirements for fire department access from the street or an approved fire lane shall be provided for hose lay measurement pathway requirements.”

29. Subsection 507.4, “Sprinklered, One-Story Buildings,” of Section 507, “Unlimited Area Buildings,” of Chapter 5, “General Building Heights and Areas,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“507.4 Sprinklered, one-story buildings.** The area of a Group A-4 building no more than one *story above grade plane* of other than Type V construction, or the area of a Group B, F, M or S building no more than one story above grade plane of any construction type, shall not be limited where the building is provided with an *automatic sprinkler system* throughout in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and is surrounded and adjoined by *public ways* or *yards* not less than 60 feet (18 288 mm) in width.

**Exceptions:**

1. Buildings and structures of Type I and II construction for rack storage facilities that do not have access by the public shall not be limited in height, provided that such buildings conform to the requirements of Sections 507.3 and 903.3.1.1 and Chapter 32 of the Dallas [~~International~~] *Fire Code*.
2. The *automatic sprinkler system* shall not be required in areas occupied by athletes during their competitive event for indoor participant sports, such as tennis, skating, swimming and equestrian activities in occupancies in Group A-4, provided that:
  - 2.1. *Exit* doors directly to the outside are provided for occupants of the participant sports areas; and
  - 2.2. The building is equipped with a *fire alarm system* with *manual fire alarm boxes* installed in accordance with Section 907.

**507.4.1 Mixed occupancy buildings with Groups A-1 and A-2.** Group A-1 and A-2 occupancies of other than Type V construction shall be permitted within mixed occupancy buildings of unlimited area complying with Section 507.3, provided all of the following criteria are met:

1. Group A-1 and A-2 occupancies are separated from other occupancies as required for separated occupancies in Section 508.4.4 with no reduction allowed in the *fire-resistance rating* of the separation based upon the installation of an *automatic sprinkler system*;
2. Each area of the portions of the building used for Group A-1 or A-2 occupancies shall not exceed the maximum allowable area permitted for such occupancies in Section 503.1; and
3. *Exit* doors from Group A-1 and A-2 occupancies shall discharge directly to the exterior of the building.”

30. Section 507, “Unlimited Area Buildings,” of Chapter 5, “General Building Heights and Areas,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Subsection 507.14, “Unlimited Area Based on Types of Construction,” to read as follows:

**“507.14 Unlimited area based on types of construction.** The area of any five-story or less Type IIA, three-story or less Type IIB, or three-story or less Type IV building, except one housing Group H, Division 1, 2 or 3 occupancies, is unlimited if the building is provided with an *approved automatic sprinkler system* throughout as specified in Chapter 9. These provisions do not apply to *covered and open mall buildings, anchor buildings, or motion picture theaters.*

**Exception:** Unlimited area buildings may house Group H, Division 2 and 3 as specified in Section 507.8.”

31. Paragraph 508.2.3, “Allowable Building Area,” of Subsection 508.2, “Accessory Occupancies,” of Section 508, “Mixed Use and Occupancy,” of Chapter 5, “General Building Heights and Areas,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“508.2.3 Allowable building area.** The allowable area of the building shall be based on the applicable provisions of Section 506 for the main occupancy of the building. Aggregate accessory occupancies shall not occupy more than 10 percent of the floor area of the story in which they are located and shall not exceed the tabular values for nonsprinklered buildings in Table 506.2 for each such accessory occupancy.

**Exception:** Aggregate accessory occupancies in a building provided throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 shall not occupy more than 20 percent of the area of the story in which they are located and shall not exceed the tabular values in Table 506.2 without *building area* increases in accordance with Section 506 for such accessory occupancies.”

32. Subsection 510.2, “Horizontal Building Separation Allowance,” of Section 510, “Special Provisions,” of Chapter 5, “General Building Heights and Areas,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“510.2 Horizontal building separation allowance.** A building shall be considered as separate and distinct buildings for the purpose of determining area limitations, continuity of *fire walls*, limitation of number of *stories* and type of construction where all of the following applicable conditions are met:

1. The buildings are separated with a *horizontal assembly* having a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 3 hours. In a structure protected throughout both above and below the *horizontal assembly* with an *approved automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, the *horizontal assembly* may be of a minimum 2-hour *fire-resistance rating*.
2. The building below the *horizontal assembly* is of Type IA construction.

3. *Shaft, stairway, ramp* and escalator enclosures through the *horizontal assembly* shall have not less than a 2-hour *fire-resistance rating* with opening protectives in accordance with Section 716.5.

**Exception:** Where the enclosure walls below the *horizontal assembly* have not less than the ~~[a 3-hour]~~ *fire-resistance rating* as required by Condition 1 with opening protectives in accordance with Section 716.5. the enclosure walls extending above the *horizontal assembly* shall be permitted to have a 1-hour *fire-resistance rating*, provided:

1. The building above the *horizontal assembly* is not required to be of Type I construction;
  2. The enclosure connects fewer than four *stories*; and
  3. The enclosure opening protectives above the *horizontal assembly* have a *fire protection rating* of not less than 1 hour.
4. The building or buildings above the *horizontal assembly* shall be permitted to have multiple Group A occupancy uses, each with an *occupant load* of less than 300, or Group B, M, R or S occupancies.
  5. The building below the *horizontal assembly* shall be protected throughout by an *approved sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, and shall be permitted to be any occupancy allowed by this code except Group H.
  6. The maximum *building height* in feet (mm) shall not exceed the limits set forth in Section 504.3 for the building having the smaller allowable height as measured from the *grade plane*.”

33. Chapter 5, “General Building Heights and Areas,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Section 511, “Area Limits,” to read as follows:

**“SECTION 511  
AREA LIMITS**

**511.1 Area limits.** All floor area must comply with Sections 511.1.1 and 511.1.2.

**511.1.1 Occupancy fire areas.** Occupancy fire areas must be limited in accordance with Sections 903.2.1 through 903.2.10.1.

**511.1.2 Building fire areas.** Building fire areas must be limited in accordance with Section 903.2.13.”

34. Table 601, “Fire-Resistance Rating Requirements for Building Elements (Hours),” of Section 601, “General,” of Chapter 6, “Types of Construction,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“TABLE 601  
FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING REQUIREMENTS  
FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS (HOURS)”**

BUILDING ELEMENT	TYPE I		TYPE II		TYPE III		TYPE IV	TYPE V	
	A	B	A	B	A	B	HT	A <sup>d</sup>	B
Primary structural frame <sup>f</sup> (see Section 202)	3 <sup>a</sup>	2 <sup>a</sup>	1	0	1	0	HT	1	0
Bearing walls									
Exterior <sup>e, f, g</sup>	3	2	1	0	2	2	2	1	0
Interior	3 <sup>a</sup>	2 <sup>a</sup>	1	0	1	0	1/HT	1	0
Nonbearing walls and partitions	See Table 602								
Exterior									
Nonbearing walls and partitions	0	0	0	0	0	0	See Section 602.4.6	0	0
Interior <sup>d</sup>									
Floor construction and associated secondary members (see Section 202)	2	2	1	0	1	0	HT	1	0
Roof construction and associated secondary members <sup>g</sup> (See Section 202)	1 ½ <sup>b</sup>	1 <sup>bc</sup>	1 <sup>bc</sup>	0 <sup>c</sup>	1 <sup>bc</sup>	0	HT	1 <sup>bc</sup>	0

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

- a. Roof supports: Fire-resistance ratings of primary structural frame and bearing walls are permitted to be reduced by 1 hour where supporting a roof only.

- b. Except in Group F-1, H, M and S-1 occupancies, fire protection of structural members shall not be required, including protection of roof framing and decking where every part of the roof construction is 20 feet or more above any floor immediately below. Fire-retardant-treated wood members shall be allowed to be used for such unprotected members.
- c. In all occupancies, heavy timber shall be allowed where a 1-hour or less fire-resistance rating is required.
- d. Not less than the fire-resistance rating required by other sections of this code.
- e. Not less than the fire-resistance rating based on fire separation distance (see Table 602).
- f. Not less than the fire-resistance rating as referenced in Section 704.10.
- g. In all occupancies, when the building is protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, roof construction and the structural frame supporting the roof only may be of unprotected noncombustible materials or heavy-timber construction complying with Section 602.4. This provision may be used for roof construction, nonbearing partitions and nonbearing exterior walls in lieu of fire-retardant treated wood in a building meeting the requirements of Section 603.1, Item 1.

35. Table 602, “Fire-Resistance Rating Requirements for Exterior Walls Based on Separation Distance,” of Section 602, “Construction Classification,” of Chapter 6, “Types of Construction,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“TABLE 602  
FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING REQUIREMENTS FOR EXTERIOR WALLS BASED ON  
FIRE SEPARATION DISTANCE<sup>a, d, g, i</sup>**

FIRE SEPARATION DISTANCE = X (feet)	TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	OCCUPANCY GROUP H <sup>e</sup>	OCCUPANCY GROUP F-1, M, S-1 <sup>f</sup>	OCCUPANCY GROUP A, B, E, F-2, I, R, S-2, U <sup>h, i</sup>
X < 5 <sup>b</sup>	All	3	2	1
5 ≤ X < 10	IA	3	2	1
	Others	2	1	1
10 ≤ X < 30	IA, IB	2	1	1 <sup>c</sup>
	IIB, VB	1	0	0
	Others	1	1	1 <sup>c</sup>
X ≥ 30	All	0	0	0

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

- a. Load-bearing exterior walls shall also comply with the fire-resistance rating requirements of Table 601.
- b. See Section 706.1.1 for party walls.
- c. Open parking garages complying with Section 406 shall not be required to have a fire-resistance rating.
- d. The fire-resistance rating of an exterior wall is determined based upon the fire separation distance of the exterior wall and the story in which the wall is located.
- e. For special requirements for Group H occupancies, see Section 415.6.
- f. For special requirements for Group S aircraft hangars, see Section 412.4.1.
- g. Where Table 705.8 permits nonbearing exterior walls with unlimited area of unprotected openings, the required fire-resistance rating for the exterior walls is 0 hours.
- h. For special requirements on Group R-2, R-3 and Group U carports, see Section 406.3.5.1.
- i. Exterior walls of carports open on all sides and constructed entirely of noncombustible materials are not required to have a fire-resistance rating. Distance between individual carports and imaginary property lines must be a minimum of 3 feet. All carport projections must comply with Section 705.2.
- j. In buildings provided throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, Table 602 3-hour exterior wall protection may be reduced to 2-hour protection, Table 602 2-hour protection may be reduced to 1-hour protection. Table 602 1-hour protection cannot be reduced.

36. Subsection 603.1, "Allowable Materials," of Section 603, "Combustible Material in Type I and II Construction," of Chapter 6, "Types of Construction," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"603.1 Allowable materials.** Combustible materials shall be permitted in buildings of Type I or II construction in the following applications in accordance with Sections 603.1.1 through 603.1.3:

1. *Fire-retardant-treated wood* shall be permitted in:
  - 1.1. Nonbearing partitions where the required *fire-resistance rating* is 2 hours or less.
  - 1.2. Nonbearing *exterior walls* where fire-resistance rated construction is not required.
  - 1.3. Roof construction, including girders, trusses, framing and decking.

**Exception:** In buildings of Type IA construction exceeding two *stories above grade plane*, *fire-retardant-treated wood* is not permitted in roof construction where the vertical distance from the upper floor to the roof is less than 20 feet (6096 mm).

2. Thermal and acoustical insulation, other than foam plastics, having a *flame spread index* of not more than 25.

**Exceptions:**

1. Insulation placed between two layers on non-combustible materials without an intervening airspace shall be allowed to have a *flame spread index* of not more than 100.
2. Insulation installed between a finished floor and solid decking without intervening airspace shall be allowed to have a *flame spread index* of not more than 200.
3. Foam plastics in accordance with Chapter 26.
4. Roof coverings that have an A, B or C classification.
5. *Interior floor finish* and floor covering materials installed in accordance with Section 804.
6. Millwork such as doors, door frames, window sashes and frames.
7. *Interior wall and ceiling finishes* installed in accordance with Sections 801 and 803.

8. *Trim* installed in accordance with Section 806.
9. Where not installed greater than 15 feet (4572 mm) above grade, show windows, nailing or furring strips and wooden bulkheads below show windows, including their frames, aprons and show cases.
10. Finish flooring installed in accordance with Section 805.
11. Partitions dividing portions of stores, offices or similar places occupied by one tenant only that do not establish a *corridor* serving an *occupant load* of 30 or more shall be permitted to be constructed of *fire-retardant-treated wood*, 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction or of wood panels or similar light construction up to 6 feet (1829 mm) in height.
12. Stages and platforms constructed in accordance with Sections 410.3 and 410.4, respectively.
13. Combustible *exterior wall coverings*, balconies and similar projections and bay or oriel windows or similar appendages in accordance with Chapter 14.
14. Blocking such as handrails, millwork, cabinets and window and door frames.
15. Light-transmitting plastics as permitted by Chapter 26.
16. Mastics and caulking materials applied to provide flexible seals between components of *exterior wall* construction.
17. Exterior plastic veneer installed in accordance with Section 2605.2.
18. Nailing or furring strips as permitted by Section 803.11.
19. Heavy timber as permitted by Note c to Table 601 and Sections 602.4.7 and 1406.3.
20. Aggregates, component materials and admixtures as permitted by Section 703.2.2.
21. Sprayed fire-resistant materials and intumescent and mastic fire-resistant coatings, determined on the basis of *fire-resistance* tests in accordance with Section 703.2 and installed in accordance with Sections 1705.14 and 1705.15, respectively.
22. Materials used to protect penetrations in fire-resistance-rated assemblies in accordance with Section 714.
23. Materials used to protect joints in fire-resistance-rated assemblies in accordance with Section 715.



24. Materials allowed in the concealed spaces of buildings of Types I and II construction in accordance with Section 718.5.
25. Materials exposed within plenums complying with Section 602 of the Dallas [*International*] *Mechanical Code*.
26. Wall construction of freezers and coolers of less than 1,000 square feet (92.9 m<sup>2</sup>), in size, lined on both sides with noncombustible materials and the building is protected throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

**603.1.1 Ducts.** The use of nonmetallic ducts shall be permitted where installed in accordance with the limitations of the Dallas [*International*] *Mechanical Code*.

**603.1.2 Piping.** The use of combustible piping materials shall be permitted where installed in accordance with the limitations of the Dallas [*International*] *Mechanical Code* and the Dallas [*International*] *Plumbing Code*.

**603.1.3 Electrical.** The use of electrical wiring methods with combustible insulation, tubing, raceways and related components shall be permitted where installed in accordance with the limitations of this code.”

37. Subsection 703.4, “Automatic Sprinklers,” of Section 703, “Fire-Resistance Ratings and Fire Tests,” of Chapter 7, “Fire and Smoke Protection Features,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“703.4 Automatic sprinklers.** Under the prescriptive fire-resistance requirements of this code, the *fire-resistance rating* of a building element, component or assembly shall be established without the use of *automatic sprinklers* or any other fire suppression system being incorporated as part of the assembly tested in accordance with the fire exposure, procedures, and acceptance criteria specified in ASTM E 119 or UL 263. However, this section shall not prohibit or limit the duties and powers of the *building official* allowed by Chapter 52 [~~Sections 104.10 and 104.11~~].”

38. Table 705.8, "Maximum Area of Exterior Wall Openings Based on Fire Separation Distance and Degree of Opening Protection," of Subsection 705.8, "Openings," of Section 705, "Exterior Walls," of Chapter 7, "Fire and Smoke Protection Features," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"TABLE 705.8  
MAXIMUM AREA OF EXTERIOR WALL OPENINGS BASED ON FIRE  
SEPARATION DISTANCE AND DEGREE OF OPENING PROTECTION**

FIRE SEPARATION DISTANCE (feet)	DEGREE OF OPENING PROTECTION	ALLOWABLE AREA <sup>a</sup>
0 to less than 3 <sup>b, c, k</sup>	Unprotected, Nonsprinklered (UP, NS)	Not Permitted <sup>k, l</sup>
	Unprotected, Sprinklered (UP, S) <sup>i</sup>	Not Permitted <sup>k, l</sup>
	Protected (P)	Not Permitted <sup>k, l</sup>
3 to less than 5 <sup>d, e</sup>	Unprotected, Nonsprinklered (UP, NS)	Not Permitted
	Unprotected, Sprinklered (UP, S) <sup>i</sup>	15 %
	Protected (P)	15%
5 to less than 10 <sup>e, f, j</sup>	Unprotected, Nonsprinklered (UP, NS)	10% <sup>h</sup>
	Unprotected, Sprinklered (UP, S) <sup>i</sup>	25%
	Protected (P)	25%
10 to less than 15 <sup>e, f, g</sup>	Unprotected, Nonsprinklered (UP, NS)	15% <sup>h</sup>
	Unprotected, Sprinklered (UP, S) <sup>i</sup>	45%
	Protected (P)	45%
15 to less than 20 <sup>f, g</sup>	Unprotected, Nonsprinklered (UP, NS)	25%
	Unprotected, Sprinklered (UP, S) <sup>i</sup>	75%
	Protected (P)	75%
20 to less than 25 <sup>f, g</sup>	Unprotected, Nonsprinklered (UP, NS)	45%
	Unprotected, Sprinklered (UP, S) <sup>i</sup>	No Limit
	Protected (P)	No Limit
25 to less than 30 <sup>f, g</sup>	Unprotected, Nonsprinklered (UP, NS)	70%
	Unprotected, Sprinklered (UP, S) <sup>i</sup>	No Limit
	Protected (P)	No Limit
30 or greater	Unprotected, Nonsprinklered (UP, NS)	No Limit
	Unprotected, Sprinklered (UP, S) <sup>i</sup>	No Limit
	Protected (P)	No Limit

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

UP, NS = Unprotected openings in buildings not equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

UP, S = Unprotected openings in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

- P = Openings protected with an opening protective assembly in accordance with Section 705.8.2.
- a. Values indicated are the percentage of the area of the exterior wall, per story.
- b. For the requirements for fire walls of buildings with differing heights, see Section 706.6.1.
- c. For openings in a fire wall for buildings on the same lot, see Section 706.8.
- d. The maximum percentage of unprotected and protected openings shall be 25 percent for Group R-3 occupancies.
- e. Unprotected openings shall not be permitted for openings with a fire separation distance of less than 15 feet for Group H-2 and H-3 occupancies.
- f. The area of unprotected and protected openings shall not be limited for Group R-3 occupancies, with a fire separation distance of 5 feet or greater.
- g. The area of openings in an open parking structure with a fire separation distance of 10 feet or greater shall not be limited.
- h. Includes buildings accessory to Group R-3.
- i. Not applicable to Group H-1, H-2 and H-3 occupancies.
- j. For special requirements for Group U occupancies, see Section 406.3.5 [406.3.2].
- k. For openings between S-2 parking garage and Group R-2 building, see Section 705.3, Exception 2.
- l. Carports open on all sides and constructed entirely of noncombustible materials may have openings and the openings shall not require protection. Distance between individual carports and imaginary property lines shall be 3 feet minimum. All carport projections shall comply with Section 705.2 of this code.

39. Table 706.4, “Fire Wall Fire-Resistance Ratings,” of Subsection 706.4, “Fire-Resistance Rating,” of Section 706, “Fire Walls,” of Chapter 7, “Fire and Smoke Protection Features,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“TABLE 706.4  
FIRE WALL FIRE-RESISTANCE RATINGS<sup>c</sup>**

GROUP	FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING (hours)
A, B, E, H-4, I, R-1, R-2, U	3 <sup>a</sup>
F-1, H-3 <sup>b</sup> , H-5, M, S-1	3
H-1, H-2	4 <sup>b</sup>
F-2, S-2, R-3, R-4	2

- a. In Type II or V construction, walls shall be permitted to have a 2-hour *fire-resistance rating*.
- b. For Group H-1, H-2 or H-3 buildings, also see Sections 415.7 and 415.8.
- c. In buildings protected throughout by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, 4-hour and 3-hour fire walls may be reduced by 1 hour when separating other than a Group H occupancy. This reduction shall also apply for fire walls required by Section 503.1.

40. Paragraph 712.1.9, “Two-Story Openings,” of Subsection 712.1, “General,” of Section 712, “Vertical Openings,” of Chapter 7, “Fire and Smoke Protection Features,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“712.1.9 Two-story openings.** In other than Groups I-2 and I-3, a vertical opening that is not used as one of the applications listed in this section shall be permitted if the opening complies with all of the items below:

1. Does not connect more than two stories.

2. Does not penetrate a horizontal assembly that separates fire areas or smoke barriers that separate smoke compartments.
3. Is not concealed within the construction of a wall or a floor/ceiling assembly.
4. Is not open to a corridor in Group I and H [R] occupancies.
5. Is not open to a corridor on nonsprinklered floors.
6. Is separated from floor openings and air transfer openings serving other floors by construction conforming to required shaft enclosures.”

41. Subsection 713.13, “Waste and Linen Chutes and Incinerator Rooms,” of Section 713, “Shaft Enclosures,” of Chapter 7, “Fire and Smoke Protection Features,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“713.13 Waste and linen chutes and incinerator rooms.** Waste and linen chutes shall comply with the provisions of NFPA 82 including the requirements for venting, Chapter 5 and shall meet the requirements of Sections 713.13.1 through 713.13.6. Incinerator rooms shall meet the provisions of Sections 713.13.4 through 713.13.5.

**Exception:** Chutes serving and contained within a single dwelling unit.

**713.13.1 Waste and linen.** A shaft enclosure containing a recycling, or waste or linen chute shall not be used for any other purpose and shall be enclosed in accordance with Section 713.4. Openings into the shaft, from access rooms and discharge rooms, shall be protected in accordance with this section and Section 716. Openings into chutes shall not be located in *corridors*. Doors into chutes shall be self-closing. Discharge doors shall be self- or automatic-closing upon the actuation of a smoke detector in accordance with Section 716.5.9.3, except that heat-activated closing devices shall be permitted between the shaft and the discharge room.

**713.13.2 Materials.** A shaft enclosure containing a waste, recycling, or linen chute shall be constructed of materials as permitted by the building type of construction.

**713.13.3 Chute access rooms.** Access openings for waste or linen chutes shall be located in rooms or compartments enclosed by not less than 1-hour *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both. Openings into the access rooms shall be protected by opening protectives having a *fire protection rating* of not less than  $\frac{3}{4}$  hour. Doors shall be self- or automatic-closing upon the detection of smoke in accordance with Section 716.5.9.3.

**713.13.4 Chute discharge room.** Waste or linen chutes shall discharge into an enclosed room separated by *fire barriers* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than the required fire rating of the shaft enclosure and constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both. Openings into the discharge room from the remainder of the building shall be protected by opening protectives having a *fire protection rating* equal to the protection required for the shaft enclosure. Doors shall be self- or automatic-closing upon the detection of smoke in accordance with Section 716.5.9.3. Waste chutes shall not terminate in an incinerator room. Waste and linen rooms that are not provided with chutes need only comply with Table 509.

**713.13.5 Incinerator room.** Incinerator rooms shall comply with Table 509.

**713.13.6 Automatic sprinkler system.** An *approved automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed in accordance with Section 903.2.11.2.”

42. Paragraph 901.6.1, “Automatic Sprinkler Systems,” of Subsection 901.6, “Supervisory Service,” of Section 901, “General,” of Chapter 9, “Fire Protection Systems,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Subparagraph 901.6.1.1, “Standpipe Testing,” to read as follows:

“**901.6.1.1 Standpipe testing.** Maintenance of standpipes shall be as per Section 905.11.”

43. Section 901, “General,” of Chapter 9, “Fire Protection Systems,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Subsection 901.9, “Systems Out Of Service,” to read as follows:

“**901.9 Systems out of service.** Where a required fire protection system is out of service, or in the event of an excessive number of activations, the fire department and the fire code official shall be notified immediately, and where required by the fire code official, the building must either be evacuated or standby personnel shall be provided for all occupants left unprotected until the protection has been returned to service.

Where utilized, *standby personnel* shall be provided with at least one approved means for notification of the fire department and their only duty shall be to perform constant patrols of the protected premises and keep watch for fires.”

44. Subsection [F] 903.1, “General,” of Section 903, “Automatic Sprinkler Systems,” of Chapter 9, “Fire Protection Systems,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

“[F] 903.1 **General.** *Automatic sprinkler systems* shall comply with this section.

[F] 903.1.1 **Alternative protection.** *Alternative automatic fire-extinguishing systems* complying with Section 904 shall be permitted in addition to [instead of] automatic sprinkler protection where recognized by the applicable standard or as [and] approved by the fire code official.

**903.1.2 Separation.** Areas of buildings protected by automatic sprinklers shall be separated from unsprinklered areas by fire barriers complying with Section 707 having a minimum fire-resistance rating of 2 hours.

**Exceptions:**

1. Open parking garages in accordance with Section 406.5.
2. Special application, spray booth and kitchen hood suppression systems.”

45. Subsection [F] 903.2, “Where Required,” of Section 903, “Automatic Sprinkler Systems,” of Chapter 9, “Fire Protection Systems,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

“[F] 903.2 **Where required.** *Approved automatic sprinkler systems* in new buildings and structures shall be provided in the locations described in Sections 903.2.1 through 903.2.12. Automatic sprinklers must not be installed in elevator machine rooms, elevator machine spaces and elevator hoistways other than pits where such sprinklers would not necessitate shunt trip requirements under any circumstances. Storage is not allowed within the elevator machine room. Signage must be provided at the entry to the elevator machine room indicating “ELEVATOR MACHINERY – NO STORAGE ALLOWED.”

~~[Exception: Spaces or areas in telecommunications buildings used exclusively for telecommunications equipment, associated electrical power distribution equipment, batteries and standby engines, provided those spaces or areas are equipped throughout with an automatic smoke detection system in accordance with Section 907.2 and are separated from the remainder of the building by not less than 1 hour fire barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 or not less than 2 hour horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both.]~~

**[F] 903.2.1 Group A.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout buildings and portions thereof used as Group A occupancies as provided in this section. For Group A-1, A-2, A-3 and A-4 occupancies, the *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout the floor area where the *fire area* containing the Group A-1, A-2, A-3 or A-4 occupancy is located, and throughout all stories from the Group A occupancy to, and including, the *levels of exit discharge* serving the Group A occupancy. For Group A-5 occupancies, the *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided in the spaces indicated in Section 903.2.1.5.

**[F] 903.2.1.1 Group A-1.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided for *fire areas* containing Group A-1 occupancies and intervening floors of the building where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The *fire area* exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m<sup>2</sup>);
2. The *fire area* has an *occupant load* of 300 or more;
3. The *fire area* is located on a floor other than a *level of exit discharge* serving such occupancies; or
4. The *fire area* contains a multitheater complex.

**[F] 903.2.1.2 Group A-2.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided for *fire areas* containing Group A-2 occupancies and intervening floors of the building where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The *fire area* exceeds 5,000 square feet (464.5 m<sup>2</sup>);
2. The *fire area* has an *occupant load* of 100 or more; or
3. The *fire area* is located on a floor other than a *level of exit discharge* serving such occupancies.

**[F] 903.2.1.3 Group A-3.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided for *fire areas* containing Group A-3 occupancies and intervening floors of the building where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The *fire area* exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m<sup>2</sup>);
2. The *fire area* has an *occupant load* of 300 or more; or
3. The *fire area* is located on a floor other than a *level of exit discharge* serving such occupancies.

[F] **903.2.1.4 Group A-4.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided for *fire areas* containing Group A-4 occupancies and intervening floors of the building where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The *fire area* exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m<sup>2</sup>);
2. The *fire area* has an *occupant load* of 300 or more; or
3. The *fire area* is located on a floor other than a *level of exit discharge* serving such occupancies.

[F] **903.2.1.5 Group A-5.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided for Group A-5 occupancies in the following areas: concession stands, retail areas, press boxes and other accessory use areas in excess of 1,000 square feet (93 m<sup>2</sup>).

[F] **903.2.1.6 Assembly occupancies on roofs.** Where an occupied roof has an assembly occupancy with an *occupant load* exceeding 100 for Group A-2 and 300 for other Group A occupancies, all floors between the occupied roof and the *level of exit discharge* shall be equipped with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.

**Exception:** Open parking garages of Type I or Type II construction.

**903.2.1.7 Multiple fire areas.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided where multiple fire areas of Group A-1, A-2, A-3, or A-4 occupancies share exit or exit access components and the combined *occupant load* of these fire areas is 300 or more.

[F] **903.2.2 Ambulatory care facilities.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed throughout the entire floor containing an *ambulatory care facility* where either of the following conditions exist at any time:

1. Four or more care recipients are incapable of self-preservation, whether rendered incapable by staff or staff has accepted responsibility for care recipients already incapable.
2. One or more care recipients that are incapable of self-preservation are located at other than the level of exit discharge serving such a facility.

In buildings where ambulatory care is provided on levels other than the *level of exit discharge*, an *automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed throughout the entire floor where such care is provided as well as all floors below, and all floors between the level of ambulatory care and the nearest *level of exit discharge*, including the *level of exit discharge*.



**[F] 903.2.3 Group E.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided for Group E occupancies as follows:

1. Throughout all Group E *fire areas* greater than 12,000 square feet (1115 m<sup>2</sup>) in area.
2. Throughout every portion of educational buildings below the lowest *level of exit discharge* serving that portion of the building.

**Exception:** An *automatic sprinkler system* is not required in any area below the lowest *level of exit discharge* serving that area where every classroom throughout the building has not fewer than one exterior *exit* door at ground level.

**[F] 903.2.4 Group F-1.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout all buildings containing a Group F-1 occupancy where one of the following conditions exists:

1. A Group F-1 *fire area* exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m<sup>2</sup>).
2. A Group F-1 *fire area* is located more than three stories above *grade plane*.
3. The combined area of all Group F-1 *fire areas* on all floors, including any mezzanines, exceeds 24,000 square feet (2230 m<sup>2</sup>).
4. A Group F-1 occupancy used for the manufacture of upholstered furniture or mattresses exceeds 2,500 square feet (232 m<sup>2</sup>).

**[F] 903.2.4.1 Woodworking operations.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout all Group F-1 occupancy *fire areas* that contain wood-working operations in excess of 2,500 square feet (232 m<sup>2</sup>) in area that generate finely divided combustible waste or use finely divided combustible materials.

**[F] 903.2.5 Group H.** *Automatic sprinkler systems* shall be provided in high-hazard occupancies as required in Sections 903.2.5.1 through 903.2.5.3.

**[F] 903.2.5.1 General.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed in Group H occupancies.

**[F] 903.2.5.2 Group H-5 occupancies.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed throughout buildings containing Group H-5 occupancies. The design of the sprinkler system shall not be less than that required by this code for the occupancy hazard classifications in accordance with Table 903.2.5.2.

Where the design area of the sprinkler system consists of a *corridor* protected by one row of sprinklers, the maximum number of sprinklers required to be calculated is 13.

[F] **903.2.5.3 Pyroxylin plastics.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided in buildings, or portions thereof, where cellulose nitrate film or pyroxylin plastics are manufactured, stored or handled in quantities exceeding 100 pounds (45 kg).

[F] **903.2.6 Group I.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout buildings with a Group I *fire area*.

**Exceptions:**

1. An *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2 shall be permitted in Group I-1 Condition 1 facilities.
2. An *automatic sprinkler system* is not required where Group I-4 day care facilities are at the *level of exit discharge* and where every room where care is provided has not fewer than one exterior exit door.
3. In buildings where Group I-4 day care is provided on levels other than the *level of exit discharge*, an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 shall be installed on the entire floor where care is provided, all floors between the level of care and the level of *exit discharge*, and all floors below the *level of exit discharge* other than areas classified as an open parking garage.

[F] **903.2.7 Group M.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout buildings containing a Group M occupancy where one of the following conditions exists:

1. A Group M *fire area* exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m<sup>2</sup>).
2. A Group M *fire area* is located more than three stories above *grade plane*.
3. The combined area of all Group M *fire areas* on all floors, including any mezzanines, exceeds 24,000 square feet (2230 m<sup>2</sup>).
4. A Group M occupancy used for the display and sale of upholstered furniture or mattresses exceeds 5,000 square feet (464 m<sup>2</sup>).

[F] **903.2.7.1 High-piled storage.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided in accordance with the Dallas [International] Fire Code in all buildings of Group M where storage of merchandise is in high-piled or rack storage arrays.

[F] **903.2.8 Group R.** An *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3 shall be provided throughout all buildings with a Group R *fire area*.

Exception: A dwelling, townhome, townhouse, Group R-4, or lodging house which complies with Section 903.2.13.

[F] **903.2.8.1 Group R-3.** An *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3 shall be permitted in Group R-3 occupancies.

[F] **903.2.8.2 Group R-4 Condition 1.** An *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3 shall be permitted in Group R-4 Condition 1 occupancies.

[F] **903.2.8.3 Group R-4 Condition 2.** An *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2 shall be permitted in Group R-4 Condition 2 occupancies. Attics shall be protected in accordance with Section 903.2.8.3.1 or 903.2.8.3.2.

[F] **903.2.8.3.1 Attics used for living purposes, storage or fuel-fired equipment.** Attics used for living purposes, storage or fuel-fired equipment shall be protected throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2.

[F] **903.2.8.3.2 Attics not used for living purposes, storage or fuel-fired equipment.** Attics not used for living purposes, storage or fuel-fired equipment shall be protected in accordance with one of the following:

1. Attics protected throughout by a heat detector system arranged to activate the building fire alarm system in accordance with Section 907.2.10.
2. Attics constructed of noncombustible materials.
3. Attics constructed of fire-retardant-treated wood framing complying with Section 2303.2.
4. The *automatic sprinkler system* shall be extended to provide protection throughout the attic space.

[F] **903.2.8.4 Care facilities.** An *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3 shall be permitted in care facilities with five or fewer individuals in a single-family dwelling.

[F] **903.2.9 Group S-1.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout all buildings containing a Group S-1 occupancy where one of the following conditions exists:

1. A Group S-1 *fire area* exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m<sup>2</sup>).
2. A Group S-1 *fire area* is located more than three stories above *grade plane*.
3. The combined area of all Group S-1 *fire areas* on all floors, including any mezzanines, exceeds 24,000 square feet (2230 m<sup>2</sup>).

4. A Group S-1 *fire area* used for the storage of commercial motor vehicles where the *fire area* exceeds 5,000 square feet (464 m<sup>2</sup>).
5. A Group S-1 occupancy used for the storage of upholstered furniture or mattresses exceeds 2,500 square feet (232 m<sup>2</sup>). This use must also comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 32, "High-Pile Combustible Storage," of the Dallas Fire Code due to the presence of Group A plastics used in upholstered furniture and mattresses.

**[F] 903.2.9.1 Repair garages.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout all buildings used as repair garages in accordance with Section 406, as shown:

1. Buildings having two or more *stories above grade plane*, including basements, with a *fire area* containing a repair garage exceeding 10,000 square feet (929 m<sup>2</sup>).
2. Buildings not more than one *story above grade plane*, with a *fire area* containing a repair garage exceeding 12,000 square feet (1115 m<sup>2</sup>).
3. Buildings with repair garages servicing vehicles parked in basements.
4. A Group S-1 *fire area* used for the repair of commercial motor vehicles where the *fire area* exceeds 5,000 square feet (464 m<sup>2</sup>).

**[F] 903.2.9.2 Bulk storage of tires.** Buildings and structures where the area for the storage of tires exceeds 20,000 cubic feet (566 m<sup>3</sup>) shall be equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

**903.2.9.3 Self-service storage facility.** An *automatic sprinkler system* must be installed throughout all self-service storage facilities.

**[F] 903.2.10 Group S-2 enclosed parking garages.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout buildings classified as enclosed parking garages in accordance with Section 406.4 406.6 where either of the following conditions exists:

1. Where the *fire area* of the enclosed parking garage exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m<sup>2</sup>); or
2. Where the enclosed parking garage is located beneath other groups.

**Exception:** Enclosed parking garages located beneath Group R-3 occupancies.

**[F] 903.2.10.1 Commercial parking garages.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout buildings used for storage of commercial motor vehicles where the *fire area* exceeds 5,000 square feet (4464 m<sup>2</sup>).

[F] **903.2.11 Specific building areas and hazards.** In all occupancies other than Group U, an *automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed for building design or hazards in the locations set forth in Sections 903.2.11.1 through 903.2.11.8 [~~903.2.11.6~~].

[F] **903.2.11.1 Stories without openings.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed throughout all *stories*, including basements, of all buildings where the floor area exceeds 1,500 square feet (139.4 m<sup>2</sup>) and where there is not provided not fewer than one of the following types of *exterior wall* openings:

1. Openings below grade that lead directly to ground level by an exterior *stairway* complying with Section 1009 or an outside ramp complying with Section 1010. Openings shall be located in each 50 linear feet (15 240 mm), or fraction thereof, of *exterior wall* in the *story* on at least one side. The required openings shall be distributed such that the lineal distance between adjacent openings does not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm).
2. Openings entirely above the adjoining ground level totaling at least 20 square feet (1.86 m<sup>2</sup>) in each 50 linear feet (15 240 mm), or fraction thereof, of *exterior wall* in the *story* on at least one side. The required openings shall be distributed such that the lineal distance between adjacent openings does not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm). The height of the bottom of the clear opening shall not exceed 44 inches (1118 mm) measured from the floor.

[F] **903.2.11.1.1 Opening dimensions and access.** Openings shall have a minimum dimension of not less than 30 inches (762 mm). Such openings shall be accessible to the fire department from the exterior and shall not be obstructed in a manner that fire fighting or rescue cannot be accomplished from the exterior.

[F] **903.2.11.1.2. Openings on one side only.** Where openings in a *story* are provided on only one side and the opposite wall of such *story* is more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) from such openings, the *story* shall be equipped throughout with an *approved automatic sprinkler system*, or openings as specified above shall be provided on at least two sides of the *story*.

[F] **903.2.11.1.3 Basements.** Where any portion of a *basement* is located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) from openings required by Section 903.2.11.1, or where walls, partitions or other obstructions are installed that restrict the application of water from hose streams, the *basement* shall be equipped throughout with an *approved automatic sprinkler system*.

**[F] 903.2.11.2 Rubbish and linen chutes.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed at the top of rubbish and linen chutes and in their terminal rooms. Chutes shall have additional sprinkler heads installed at alternate floors and at the lowest intake. Where a rubbish chute extends through a building more than one floor below the lowest intake, the extension shall have sprinklers installed that are recessed from the drop area of the chute and protected from freezing in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. Such sprinklers shall be installed at alternate floors, beginning with the second level below the last intake and ending with the floor above the discharge. Chute sprinklers shall be accessible for servicing.

**[F] 903.2.11.3 Buildings 55 feet or more in height.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed throughout buildings that have one or more stories other than penthouses in compliance with Section 1510 [~~with an occupant load of 30 or more~~] located 55 feet (16 764 mm) or more above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, measured to the finished floor.

**Exception[s]:**

- [1.] Open parking structures in compliance with Section 406.5, having no other occupancies above the subject garage.
- 2. ~~Occupancies in Group F-2.]~~

**[F] 903.2.11.4 Ducts conveying hazardous exhausts.** Where required by the *Dallas [International] Mechanical Code*, automatic sprinklers shall be provided in ducts conveying hazardous exhaust or flammable or combustible materials.

**Exception:** Ducts where the largest cross-sectional diameter of the duct is less than 10 inches (254 mm).

**[F] 903.2.11.5 Commercial cooking operations.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed in commercial kitchen exhaust and duct systems where an *automatic sprinkler system* is used to comply with Section 904.

**[F] 903.2.11.6 Other required suppression systems.** In addition to the requirements of Section 903.2, the provisions indicated in Table 903.2.11.6 also require the installation of a fire suppression system for certain buildings and areas.

**903.2.11.7 High-piled combustible storage.** For any building with a clear height exceeding 12 feet (4572 mm), see Chapter 32 of the *Dallas Fire Code* to determine if those provisions apply.

**903.2.11.8 Spray booths and rooms.** New and existing spray booths and spraying rooms must be protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system.

[F] **903.2.12 During construction.** *Automatic sprinkler systems* required during construction, *alteration* and demolition operations shall be provided in accordance with Chapter 33 of the Dallas [~~International~~] *Fire Code*.

**903.2.13 Building fire areas.** Any qualified building area must provide a minimum number of fire walls throughout the building such that no building fire area exceeds the limits of the number listed in Table 903.2.13. Qualified building area is the total allowable area which has been determined first by the methods of increase as given in Section 506 without using the increases for sprinklers.

**Exception:** Fire walls are not required in accordance with this section in any of the following cases:

1. Buildings that have an approved automatic sprinkler system installed throughout in accordance with Sections 903.3.1.1 and 903.3.1.2.
2. Open air portions of Group A, Division 5 occupancies.
3. Open parking garages complying with Section 406.5.
4. Buildings of Type I or Type II construction used exclusively for noncombustible contents or the storage of noncombustible material not packed or crated in combustible material.
5. The floor area of existing nonsprinklered buildings housing other than Group H occupancies may be increased by not more than 5 percent. The floor area increase must not exceed 2,500 square feet (232.25 m<sup>2</sup>). Not more than one increase in floor area is permitted under this exception.”

46. Subsection [F] 903.2, “Where Required,” of Section 903, “Automatic Sprinkler Systems,” of Chapter 9, “Fire Protection Systems,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Table 903.2.13, “Building Fire Area Limits (Sq. Ft.),” to read as follows:

**“TABLE 903.2.13  
BUILDING FIRE AREA LIMITS (SQ. FT.)**

GROUP	TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION									
	TYPE I		TYPE II		TYPE III		TYPE IV	TYPE V		
	A	B	A	B	A	B	HT	A	B	

A <sup>1</sup>	25,000	25,000	15,000	8,500	14,000	8,500	15,000	11,500	5,500
A <sup>2,3</sup>	25,000	25,000	15,000	8,500	15,000	8,500	15,000	15,000	5,500
A <sup>4</sup> , F, M, S-1, S-2 <sup>5</sup>	25,000	25,000	15,000	10,000	15,000	10,000	15,000	15,000	7,500
A-4 <sup>6</sup>	@	@	@	@	@	@	@	@	@
A-5 <sup>7</sup> , B <sup>8</sup> , E	35,000	35,000	20,000	15,000	20,000	15,000	20,000	15,000	7,500
B <sup>9</sup>	25,000	25,000	15,000	10,000	15,000	10,000	15,000	15,000	7,500
H, I-1, I-3, I-4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
I-2	0	0	0	0	0	NP	0	0	NP
R	7,500	7,500	7,500	7,500	7,500	7,500	7,500	7,500	7,500
U <sup>10</sup>	@	@	@	@	@	@	@	@	@
U <sup>11, 12</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

For SI: 1 foot = 305 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m<sup>2</sup>.

NP: Not Permitted

NA: Not Applicable

1. Assembly with a stage and occupant load of 1,000 or more.
2. Assembly with a stage and occupant load of less than 1,000.
3. Assembly without a stage with occupant load of 300 or more.
4. Assembly without a stage with occupant load of less than 300.
5. Open parking garages. See Sections 406.5, 403.1, and 903.2.13, Exception 3.
6. Indoor sports, see Footnote 1, 2, 3 or 4, as appropriate.
7. Stadiums, reviewing stands, amusement park structures not with other A occupancy. See Sections 903.2.13 and 403.1.
8. Office buildings, police and fire stations, buildings with rooms used for education beyond 12<sup>th</sup> grade with less than 50 persons.
9. All other B occupancies.
10. Private garages and carports. See Section 406.3.
11. Fences over 6 feet high, tanks, sheds and agricultural buildings not classifiable in other occupancies.
12. Towers, See Section 412.”



47. Subsection [F] 903.3, "Installation Requirements," of Section 903, "Automatic Sprinkler Systems," of Chapter 9, "Fire Protection Systems," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 903.3 Installation requirements.** *Automatic sprinkler systems* shall be designed and installed in accordance with Sections 903.3.1 through 903.3.8.

**[F] 903.3.1 Standards.** Sprinkler systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 unless otherwise permitted by Sections 903.3.1.2 and 903.3.1.3 and other chapters of this code, as applicable.

**[F] 903.3.1.1 NFPA 13 sprinkler systems.** Where the provisions of this code require that a building or portion thereof be equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with this section, sprinklers shall be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13 except as provided in Sections 903.3.1.1.1 and 903.3.1.1.2.

**[F] 903.3.1.1.1 Exempt locations.** When approved by the fire code official, ~~a~~<sup>[A]</sup>utomatic sprinklers shall not be required in the following rooms or areas where such rooms or areas are protected with an *approved* automatic fire detection system in accordance with Section 907.2 that will respond to visible or invisible particles of combustion. Sprinklers shall not be omitted from a room merely because it is damp, of fire-resistance-rated construction or contains electrical equipment.

1. A room where the application of water, or flame and water, constitutes a serious life or fire hazard.
2. A room or space where sprinklers are considered undesirable because of the nature of the contents, when *approved* by the fire code official.
3. Generator and transformer rooms separated from the remainder of the building by walls and floor/ceiling or roof/ceiling assemblies having a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 2 hours.
4. ~~[Rooms or areas that are of noncombustible construction with wholly noncombustible contents.]~~
5. ~~Fire service access]~~ E<sup>[e]</sup>levator machine rooms, ~~[and]~~ machinery spaces and hoistways, other than pits where such sprinklers would not necessitate shunt trip requirements under any circumstances.
6. ~~Machine rooms, machinery spaces, control rooms and control spaces associated with occupant evacuation elevators designed in accordance with Section 3008.]~~

~~[[F]]903.3.1.1.2. **Residential systems.** Residential sprinkler systems installed in accordance with Sections 903.3.1.2 and 903.3.1.3 will be recognized for the purposes of exceptions or reductions, commonly referred to as “trade-offs,” only if permitted by other provisions of this code. **Bathrooms.** In Group R occupancies, other than Group R-4 occupancies, sprinklers shall not be required in bathrooms that do not exceed 55 square feet (5 m<sup>2</sup>) in area and are located within individual *dwelling units* or *sleeping units*, provided that walls and ceilings, including the walls and ceilings behind a shower enclosure or tub, are of noncombustible or limited combustible materials with a 15-minute thermal barrier rating.]~~

[F] **903.3.1.2 NFPA 13R sprinkler systems.** *Automatic sprinkler systems* in Group R occupancies up to and including four stories in height in buildings not exceeding 60 feet (18 288 mm) in height above grade plane shall be permitted to be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13R. Refer also to Section 903.3.1.1.2.

The number of stories of Group R occupancies constructed in accordance with Sections 510.2 and 510.4 shall be measured from the horizontal assembly creating separate buildings.

[F] **903.3.1.2.1 Balconies and decks.** Sprinkler protection shall be provided for exterior balconies, decks and ground floor patios of *dwelling units* and *sleeping units* where the building is of Type V construction, provided there is a roof or deck above. Sidewall sprinklers that are used to protect such areas shall be permitted to be located such that their deflectors are within 1 inch (25 mm) to 6 inches (152 mm) below the structural members and a maximum distance of 14 inches (356 mm) below the deck of the exterior balconies and decks that are constructed of open wood joist construction.

[F] **903.3.1.2.2 Open-ended corridors.** Sprinkler protection shall be provided in *open-ended corridors* and associated *exterior stairways* and *ramps* as specified in Section 1027.6, Exception 3.

**903.3.1.2.3 Attics and attached garages.** Sprinkler protection is required in attic spaces of buildings two or more stories in height, in accordance with NFPA 13 and or NFPA 13R requirements, and attached garages.

[F] **903.3.1.3 NFPA 13D sprinkler systems.** *Automatic sprinkler systems* installed in one- and two-family *dwelling*s; Group R-3, Group R-4 Condition 1 and *townhouses* shall be permitted to be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13D. Refer also to Section 903.3.1.1.2.

**903.3.1.4 Freeze protection.** Freeze protection systems for automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with the requirements of the applicable referenced NFPA standard and this section.

**903.3.1.4.1 Attics.** Only dry-pipe, preaction or listed antifreeze automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be allowed to protect attic spaces.

**Exception:** Wet-pipe fire sprinkler systems shall be allowed to protect non-ventilated attic spaces where:

1. the attic sprinklers are supplied by a separate floor control valve assembly to allow ease of draining the attic system without impairing sprinklers throughout the rest of the building;
2. adequate heat is provided for freeze protection in accordance with the applicable referenced NFPA standard, and
3. the attic space is a part of the building's thermal, or heat, envelope, such that insulation is provided at the roof deck, rather than at the ceiling level.

**903.3.1.4.2 Heat trace/insulation.** Heat trace/insulation shall only be allowed where approved by the fire code official for small sections of large diameter water-filled pipe.

**[F] 903.3.2 Quick-response and residential sprinklers.** Where *automatic sprinkler systems* are required by this code, quick-response or residential automatic sprinklers shall be installed in the following areas in accordance with Section 903.3.1 and their listings:

1. Throughout all spaces within a smoke compartment containing care recipient *sleeping units* in Group I-2 in accordance with this code.
2. Throughout all spaces within a smoke compartment containing treatment rooms in ambulatory care facilities.
3. *Dwelling units* and *sleeping units* in Group I-1 and R occupancies.
4. Light-hazard occupancies as defined in NFPA 13.

**[F] 903.3.3 Obstructed locations.** Automatic sprinklers shall be installed with due regard to obstructions that will delay activation or obstruct the water distribution pattern. Automatic sprinklers shall be installed in or under covered kiosks, displays, booths, concession stands, or equipment that exceeds 4 feet (1219 mm) in width. Not less than a 3-foot (914 mm) clearance shall be maintained between automatic sprinklers and the top of piles of combustible fibers.

**Exception:** Kitchen equipment under exhaust hoods protected with a fire-extinguishing system in accordance with Section 904.

[F] **903.3.4 Actuation.** *Automatic sprinkler systems* shall be automatically actuated unless specifically provided for in this code.

[F] **903.3.5 Water supplies.** Water supplies for *automatic sprinkler systems* shall comply with this section and the standards referenced in Section 903.3.1. The potable water supply shall be protected against backflow in accordance with the requirements of this section and the *Dallas [International] Plumbing Code*. For connections to public waterworks systems, the water supply test used for design of fire protection systems shall be adjusted to account for seasonal and daily pressure fluctuations based on information from the water supply authority and as approved by the fire code official.

Water supply as required for such systems shall be provided in conformance with the supply requirements of the respective standards; however, every fire protection system shall be designed with a 10 psi (69 Pa) safety factor. Where a waterflow test is used for the purposes of system design, the test shall be conducted no more than 12 months prior to working plan submittal unless otherwise approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Refer to Section 507.4 for additional design requirements.

[F] **903.3.5.1 Domestic services.** Where the domestic service provides the water supply for the *automatic sprinkler system*, the supply shall be in accordance with this section.

[F] **903.3.5.2 [~~Residential e~~]Combination services.** In all NFPA 13 and 13R designs, a[A] single combination water supply shall be allowed provided that the domestic demand is added to the sprinkler demand as required by NFPA 13, 13R, and 13D. Combination services four inches and larger shall be subject to the acceptance tests contained in the installation standards. Acceptance tests shall be witnessed and approved by the fire code official.

[F] **903.3.6 Hose threads.** Fire hose threads and fittings used in connection with *automatic sprinkler systems* shall be as prescribed by the fire code official.

[F] **903.3.7 Fire department connections.** Fire department connections for *automatic sprinkler systems* shall be installed in accordance with Section 912.

[F] **903.3.8 Limited area sprinkler systems.** Limited area sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with the standards listed in Section 903.3.1 except as provided in Sections 903.3.8.1 through 903.3.8.5.

**903.3.8.1 Number of sprinklers.** Limited area sprinkler systems shall not exceed six sprinklers in any single *fire area*.

**903.3.8.2 Occupancy hazard classification.** Only areas classified by NFPA 13 as Light Hazard or Ordinary Hazard Group 1 shall be permitted to be protected by limited area sprinkler systems.

**903.3.8.3 Piping arrangement.** Where a limited area sprinkler system is installed in a building with an automatic wet standpipe system, sprinklers shall be supplied by the standpipe system. Where a limited area sprinkler system is installed in a building without an automatic wet standpipe system, water shall be permitted to be supplied by the plumbing system provided that the plumbing system is capable of simultaneously supplying domestic and sprinkler demands.

**903.3.8.4 Supervision.** Control valves shall not be installed between the water supply and sprinklers unless the valves are of an *approved* indicating type that are supervised or secured in the open position.

**903.3.8.5 Calculations.** Hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 shall be provided to demonstrate that the available water flow and pressure are adequate to supply all sprinklers installed in any single *fire area* with discharge densities corresponding to the hazard classification.”

48. Subsection [F] 903.4, “Sprinkler System Supervision and Alarms,” of Section 903, “Automatic Sprinkler Systems,” of Chapter 9, “Fire Protection Systems,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

“[F] **903.4 Sprinkler system supervision and alarms.** All v[~~V~~]alves on the building side of the water meter controlling the water supply for *automatic sprinkler systems*, pumps, tanks, water levels and temperatures, critical air pressures and waterflow switches on all sprinkler systems shall be electrically supervised by a *listed* fire alarm control unit.

**Exceptions:**

1. *Automatic sprinkler systems* protecting one- and two-family *dwelling*s.
2. Limited area sprinkler systems in accordance with Section 903.3.8.
3. *Automatic sprinkler systems* installed in accordance with NFPA 13R where a common supply main is used to supply both domestic water and the *automatic sprinkler system*, and a separate shutoff valve for the *automatic sprinkler system* is not provided.
4. Jockey pump control valves that are sealed or locked in the open position.
5. Control valves to commercial kitchen hoods, paint spray booths or dip tanks that are sealed or locked in the open position.
6. Valves controlling the fuel supply to fire pump engines that are sealed or locked in the open position.

7. Trim valves to pressure switches in dry, preaction and deluge sprinkler systems that are sealed or locked in the open position.

Sprinkler and standpipe system water-flow detectors must be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and must cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department hose connection valves must be electrically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

**[F] 903.4.1 Monitoring.** Alarm, supervisory and trouble signals shall be distinctly different and shall be automatically transmitted to an *approved* supervising station or, where *approved* by the fire code official, shall sound an audible signal at a *constantly attended location*.

**Exceptions:**

1. Underground key or hub valves in roadway boxes provided by the municipality or public utility are not required to be monitored.
2. Backflow prevention device test valves located in limited area sprinkler system supply piping shall be locked in the open position. In occupancies required to be equipped with a fire alarm system, the backflow preventer valves shall be electrically supervised by a tamper switch installed in accordance with NFPA 72 and separately annunciated.

**[F] 903.4.2 Alarms.** A weatherproof horn/strobe notification appliance with a minimum 75 candela strobe rating, installed as close as practicable to the fire department connection [~~An approved audible device, located on the exterior of the building in an approved location,~~] shall be connected to every [~~each~~] *automatic sprinkler system*. Such sprinkler waterflow alarm devices shall be activated by water flow equivalent to the flow of a single sprinkler of the smallest orifice size installed in the system. Where a fire alarm system is installed, actuation of the *automatic sprinkler system* shall actuate the building fire alarm system.

**[F] 903.4.3 Floor control valves.** *Approved supervised indicating control valves shall be provided at the point of connection to the riser on each floor in high-rise-buildings.*”

49. Subsection [F] 905.2, "Installation Standard," of Section 905, "Standpipe Systems," of Chapter 9, "Fire Protection Systems," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 905.2 Installation standard.** Standpipe systems shall be installed in accordance with this section and NFPA 14. Manual dry standpipe systems shall be supervised with a minimum of 10 psig (69 kPa) and a maximum of 40 psig (276 kPa) air pressure with a high/low alarm. Fire department connections for standpipe systems shall be in accordance with Section 912."

50. Subsection [F] 905.3, "Required Installations," of Section 905, "Standpipe Systems," of Chapter 9, "Fire Protection Systems," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 905.3 Required installations.** Standpipe systems shall be installed where required by Sections 905.3.1 through 905.3.9 [~~905.3.8~~]. Standpipe systems are allowed to be combined with *automatic sprinkler systems*.

**Exception:** Standpipe systems are not required in Group R-3 occupancies.

**[F] 905.3.1 Height.** Class III standpipe systems shall be installed throughout buildings where the floor level of the highest *story* is located more than 30 feet (9144 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, or where the floor level of the lowest *story* is located more than 30 feet (9144 mm) below the highest level of fire department vehicle access.

**Exceptions:**

1. Class I standpipes are allowed in buildings equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.
2. Class I manual standpipes are allowed in *open parking garages* where the highest floor is located not more than 150 feet (45 720 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.
3. Class I manual dry standpipes are allowed in *open parking garages* that are subject to freezing temperatures, provided that the hose connections are located as required for Class II standpipes in accordance with Section 905.5.
4. Class I standpipes are allowed in basements equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system*.

5. In determining the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, it shall not be required to consider either of the following:

- 5.1. Recessed loading docks for four vehicles or less.
- 5.2. Conditions where topography makes access from the fire department vehicle to the building impractical or impossible.

**[F] 905.3.2 Group A.** Class I automatic wet standpipes shall be provided in nonsprinklered Group A buildings having an *occupant load* exceeding 1,000 persons.

**[Exceptions:**

- ~~1. Open air seating spaces without enclosed spaces.~~
- ~~2. Class I automatic dry and semiautomatic dry standpipes or manual wet standpipes are allowed in buildings that are not high rise buildings.]~~

**[F] 905.3.3 Covered and open mall buildings.** Covered mall and open mall buildings shall be equipped throughout with a standpipe system where required by Section 905.3.1. Mall buildings not required to be equipped with a standpipe system by Section 905.3.1 shall be equipped with Class I hose connections connected to the *automatic sprinkler system* sized to deliver water at 250 gallons per minute (946.4 L/min) at the most hydraulically remote hose connection while concurrently supplying the automatic sprinkler system demand. The standpipe system shall be designed to not exceed a 50 pounds per square inch (psi) (345 kPa) residual pressure loss with a flow of 250 gallons per minute (946.4 L/min) from the fire department connection to the hydraulically most remote hose connection. Hose connections shall be provided at each of the following locations:

1. Within the mall at the entrance to each *exit* passageway or *corridor*.
2. At each floor-level landing within *interior exit stairways* opening directly on the mall.
3. At exterior public entrances to the mall of a covered mall building.
4. At public entrances at the perimeter line of an open mall building.
5. At other locations as necessary so that the distance to reach all portions of a tenant space does not exceed 200 feet (60 960 mm) from a hose connection.



[F] **905.3.4 Stages.** Stages greater than 1,000 square feet in area (93 m<sup>2</sup>) shall be equipped with a Class III wet standpipe system with 1½-inch and 2½ -inch (38 mm and 64 mm) hose connections on each side of the stage.

**Exception:** Where the building or area is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system*, a 1½-inch (38 mm) hose connection shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 13 or in accordance with NFPA 14 for Class II or III standpipes.

[F] **905.3.4.1 Hose and cabinet.** The 1½-inch (38 mm) hose connections shall be equipped with sufficient lengths of 1½-inch (38 mm) hose to provide fire protection for the stage area. Hose connections shall be equipped with an *approved* adjustable fog nozzle and be mounted in a cabinet or on a rack.

[F] **905.3.5 Underground buildings.** Underground buildings shall be equipped throughout with a Class I automatic wet or manual wet standpipe system.

[F] **905.3.6 Helistops and heliports.** Buildings with a rooftop *helistop* or *heliport* shall be equipped with a Class I or III standpipe system extended to the roof level on which the *helistop* or *heliport* is located in accordance with Section 2007.5 of the Dallas [International] Fire Code.

[F] **905.3.7 Marinas and boatyards.** Standpipes in marinas and boatyards shall comply with Chapter 36 of the Dallas [International] Fire Code.

[F] **905.3.8 Rooftop gardens and landscaped roofs.** Buildings or structures that have rooftop gardens or landscaped roofs and that are equipped with a standpipe system shall have the standpipe system extended to the roof level on which the rooftop garden or landscaped roof is located.

**905.3.9 Buildings exceeding 10,000 square feet.** In buildings exceeding 10,000 square feet (929.03 m<sup>2</sup>) per story, Class I automatic wet or manual wet standpipes must be provided where any portion of the building's interior area is more than 200 feet (60 960 mm) of travel, vertically and horizontally, from the nearest point of fire department vehicle access.

**Exceptions:**

1. Automatic dry and semi-automatic dry standpipes are allowed as provided for in NFPA 14.
2. R-2 occupancies of four stories or less in height having no interior corridors."

51. Subsection [F] 905.4, "Location of Class I Standpipe Hose Connections," of Section 905, "Standpipe Systems," of Chapter 9, "Fire Protection Systems," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"[F] 905.4 Location of Class I standpipe hose connections.** Class I standpipe hose connections shall be provided in all of the following locations:

1. In every required [~~interior~~] *exit stairway*, a hose connection shall be provided for each story above or below grade. Hose connections shall be located at an intermediate landing between stories, unless otherwise *approved* by the fire code official.
2. On each side of the wall adjacent to the *exit* opening of a *horizontal exit*.

**Exception:** Where floor areas adjacent to a *horizontal exit* are reachable from an [~~interior~~] *exit stairway* hose connection by a 30-foot (9144 mm) hose stream from a nozzle attached to 100 feet (30 480 mm) of hose, a hose connection shall not be required at the *horizontal exit*.

3. In every *exit* passageway, at the entrance from the *exit* passageway to other areas of a building.

**Exception:** Where floor areas adjacent to an *exit* passageway are reachable from an [~~interior~~] *exit stairway* hose connection by a 30-foot (9144 mm) hose stream from a nozzle attached to 100 feet (30 480 mm) of hose, a hose connection shall not be required at the entrance from the *exit* passageway to other areas of the building.

4. In covered mall buildings, adjacent to each exterior public entrance to the mall and adjacent to each entrance from an exit passageway or exit corridor to the mall. In open mall buildings, adjacent to each public entrance to the mall at the perimeter line and adjacent to each entrance from an exit passageway or exit corridor to the mall.
5. Where the roof has a slope less than four units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3-percent slope), each standpipe shall be provided with a two-way [a] hose connection [~~shall be~~] located to serve the roof or at the highest landing of an [~~interior~~] *exit stairway* with access to the roof provided in accordance with Section 1011.12
6. Where the most remote portion of a nonsprinklered floor or *story* is more than 150 feet (45 720 mm) from a hose connection or the most remote portion of a sprinklered floor or *story* is more than 200 feet (60 960 mm) from a hose connection, the fire code official is authorized to require that additional hose connections be provided in *approved* locations.

7. When required by this chapter, standpipe connections shall be placed adjacent to all required exits to the structure and at 200 foot intervals along major corridors thereafter, or as otherwise approved by the fire code official.

**[F] 905.4.1 Protection.** Risers and laterals of Class I standpipe systems not located within an *interior exit stairway* shall be protected by a degree of *fire resistance* equal to that required for vertical enclosures in the building in which they are located.

**Exception:** In buildings equipped throughout with an *approved automatic sprinkler system*, laterals that are not located within an *interior exit stairway* are not required to be enclosed within fire-resistance-rated construction.

**[F] 905.4.2 Interconnection.** In buildings where more than one standpipe is provided, the standpipes shall be interconnected in accordance with NFPA 14.

**905.4.3 Additional requirements.** All Class I standpipes must be:

1. Filled with water at all times; or
2. Supervised with a minimum of 10 psig (69 kPA) air pressure with a high/low alarm.”

52. Section 905, “Standpipe Systems,” of Chapter 9, “Fire Protection Systems,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Subsection 905.11, “Standpipe Testing,” to read as follows:

**“905.11 Standpipe testing.** Building owners/managers shall use a licensed fire protection contractor to test and certify standpipe systems. In addition to the standpipe systems testing and maintenance requirements of NFPA 25, the following additional requirements shall be applied to the testing that is required every 5 years:

1. The piping between the fire department connection (FDC) and the standpipe shall be hydrostatically tested for all FDCs on any type of standpipe system. Hydrostatic testing shall also be conducted in accordance with NFPA 25 requirements for the different types of standpipe systems.
2. For any manual (dry or wet) standpipe system not having an automatic water supply capable of flowing water through the standpipe, the contractor shall connect a hose from a fire hydrant or portable pumping system (as approved by the fire code official) to each FDC, and flow water (at an approved rate and pressure) through the standpipe system to the roof outlet to verify that each inlet connection functions properly. Verify that check valves function properly and that there are no closed control valves on the system.
3. Any pressure relief, reducing, or control valves shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 25.

30321

4. If the FDC is not already provided with approved caps, the contractor shall install such caps for all FDCs.
5. Upon successful completion of standpipe test, the contractor shall place an appropriate service tag as per the State of Texas provisions.
6. The contractor shall follow the procedures required by the State of Texas with regard to appropriate tags denoting noncompliance, impairment or any deficiencies noted during the testing, including the required notification of the local authority having jurisdiction.
7. Additionally, records of the testing shall be maintained by the owner and contractor, as required by the State of Texas and NFPA 25.
8. Standpipe system tests where water will be flowed external to the building shall not be conducted during freezing conditions or during the day prior to expected night time freezing conditions.
9. Contact the fire code official for requests to remove existing fire hose from Class II and III standpipe systems where employees are not trained in the utilization of this firefighting equipment. All standpipe hose valves must remain in place and be provided with an approved cap and chain when approval is given to remove hose by the fire code official.”

53. Subsection [F] 907.1, “General,” of Section 907, “Fire Alarm and Detection Systems,” of Chapter 9, “Fire Protection Systems,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

“[F] **907.1 General.** This section covers the application, installation, performance and maintenance of fire alarm systems and their components. Provisions of the *Dallas Fire Code* govern in the event of conflicts between this section and the corresponding section of the *Dallas Fire Code*.”

[F] **907.1.1 Construction documents.** *Construction documents* for fire alarm systems shall be of sufficient clarity to indicate the location, nature and extent of the work proposed and show in detail that it will conform to the provisions of this code, the *Dallas [International] Fire Code*, and relevant laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, as determined by the fire code official.

[F] **907.1.2 Fire alarm shop drawings.** Shop drawings for fire alarm systems shall be submitted for review and approval prior to system installation, and shall include, but not be limited to, all of the following where applicable to the system being installed:

1. A floor plan that indicates the use of all rooms.
2. Locations of alarm-initiating devices.
3. Locations of alarm notification appliances, including candela ratings for visible alarm notification appliances.
4. Design minimum audibility level for occupant notification.
5. Location of fire alarm control unit, transponders and notification power supplies.
6. Annunciators.
7. Power connection.
8. Battery calculations.
9. Conductor type and sizes.
10. Voltage drop calculations.
11. Manufacturers' data sheets indicating model numbers and listing information for equipment, devices and materials.
12. Details of ceiling height and construction.
13. The interface of fire safety control functions.
14. Classification of the supervising station.

[F] **907.1.3 Equipment.** Systems and components shall be *listed* and *approved* for the purpose for which they are installed. Where such systems are installed, they must be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with this code and the applicable NFPA standards.

**907.1.3.1 Prohibited equipment.** Smoke generating devices activated by a burglar alarm, motion detector, tamper alarm or other type of intruder alarms are prohibited in all buildings.

**907.1.4 Design standards.** All new or replaced fire alarm systems (including fire alarm control panel replacements) must comply with the requirements of Section 907 and shall be addressable and in accordance with Section 907.6.3. Alarm systems utilizing more than 20 alarm initiating devices shall be analog addressable.

**Exception:** Existing systems need not comply unless the total building or fire alarm system remodel or expansion initiated after the effective date of this code, as adopted, exceeds 30 percent of the building area. When cumulative building remodel or expansion exceeds 50 percent of the building area, all existing systems shall comply within 18 months of permit application. The owner or operator of the facility shall maintain documentation of the amount of fire alarm system remodel or expansion. The documentation must be submitted with each fire alarm system plan submittal or upon request from the fire code official.

**907.1.5 Area separation walls/fire walls.** Area separation walls/fire walls must not be used to reduce or eliminate fire alarm requirements.

**Exception:** Adjacent spaces are considered separate areas for fire alarm purposes if separated by minimum fire-rated construction as required in this code to define separate buildings. Separating walls cannot have openings that permit occupant communication between the spaces.”

54. Paragraph [F] 907.2.1, “Group A,” of Subsection [F] 907.2, “Where Required—New Buildings and Structures,” of Section 907, “Fire Alarm and Detection Systems,” of Chapter 9, “Fire Protection Systems,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

“[F] 907.2.1 **Group A.** A manual fire alarm system and automatic fire detection in paths of egress that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group A occupancies having an [where the] occupant load of [due to the assembly occupancy is] 300 or more persons or more than 100 persons above or below the lowest level of exit discharge. Group A occupancies not separated from one another in accordance with Section 707.3.10 shall be considered as a single occupancy for the purposes of applying this section. Portions of Group E occupancies occupied for assembly purposes shall be provided with a fire alarm system as required for the Group E occupancy.

Activation of fire alarm notification appliances must:

1. Cause illumination of the *means of egress* with light of not less than 1 foot candle (11 lux) at the walking surface level, and

2. Stop any conflicting or confusing sounds and visual distractions.

**Exception:** Manual fire alarm boxes are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, and automatic fire detection in paths of egress, and the occupant notification appliances will activate throughout the notification zones upon sprinkler water flow.

**[F] 907.2.1.1 System initiation in Group A occupancies with an occupant load of 1,000 or more.** Activation of the fire alarm in Group A occupancies with an *occupant load* of 1,000 or more shall initiate a signal using an emergency voice/alarm communications system in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2.

**Exception:** Where *approved*, the prerecorded announcement is allowed to be manually deactivated for a period of time, not to exceed 3 minutes, for the sole purpose of allowing a live voice announcement from an *approved, constantly attended location*.

**[F] 907.2.1.2 Emergency voice/alarm communication captions.** Stadiums, arenas and grandstands required to caption audible public announcements shall be in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2.4.”

55. Paragraph [F] 907.2.2, “Group B,” of Subsection [F] 907.2, “Where Required—New Buildings and Structures,” of Section 907, “Fire Alarm and Detection Systems,” of Chapter 9, “Fire Protection Systems,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

“**[F] 907.2.2 Group B.** A manual fire alarm system and automatic fire detection in paths of egress shall be installed in Group B occupancies where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The combined Group B *occupant load* of all floors is 500 or more.
2. The Group B *occupant load* is more than 100 persons above or below the lowest *level of exit discharge*.
3. The *fire area* contains an ambulatory care facility.

**Exception:** Manual fire alarm boxes and automatic fire detection in paths of egress are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and the occupant notification appliances will activate throughout the notification zones upon sprinkler water flow.

**[F] 907.2.2.1 Ambulatory care facilities.** *Fire areas* containing ambulatory care facilities shall be provided with an electronically supervised automatic smoke detection system installed within the ambulatory care facility and in public use areas outside of tenant spaces, including public *corridors* and elevator lobbies.

~~[Exception: Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, provided the occupant notification appliances will activate throughout the notification zones upon sprinkler waterflow.]~~

56. Paragraph [F] 907.2.3, “Group E,” of Subsection [F] 907.2, “Where Required—New Buildings and Structures,” of Section 907, “Fire Alarm and Detection Systems,” of Chapter 9, “Fire Protection Systems,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“[F] 907.2.3 Group E.** A manual fire alarm system and automatic fire detection in paths of egress that initiates the occupant notification signal utilizing an emergency voice/alarm communication system meeting the requirements of Section 907.5.2.2 and installed in accordance with Section 907.6 shall be installed in Group E educational occupancies. Group E day care occupancies shall have a smoke detector in all areas used by children. When *automatic sprinkler systems* or smoke detectors are installed, such systems or detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm system. Unless separated by a minimum of 100 feet (30 480 mm) of open space, all buildings, whether portable buildings or the main building, will be considered one building for fire alarm occupant load consideration and interconnection of alarm systems.

**Exceptions:**

1. A manual fire alarm system with automatic fire detection in paths of egress is not required in Group E educational and day care occupancies with an *occupant load* of 30 [50] or less when provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system.
2. Emergency voice/alarm communication systems meeting the requirements of Section 907.5.2.2 and installed in accordance with Section 907.6 shall not be required in Group E occupancies with occupant loads of 100 or less, provided that activation of the manual fire alarm system initiates an *approved* occupant notification signal in accordance with Section 907.5.
3. ~~[Manual fire alarm boxes are not required in Group E occupancies where all of the following apply:~~

~~3.1 Interior *corridors* are protected by smoke detectors.~~



30321

~~3.2 Auditoriums, cafeterias, gymnasiums and similar areas are protected by *heat detectors* or other *approved* detection devices.~~

~~3.3 Shops and laboratories involving dusts or vapors are protected by *heat detectors* or other *approved* detection devices.~~

4.] Manual fire alarm boxes and fire detection in paths of egress shall not be required in Group E educational occupancies where all of the following apply:

~~3[4.1].~~ The building is equipped throughout with an *approved automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

~~3[4.2].~~ The emergency voice/alarm communication system will activate on sprinkler water flow.

~~3[4.3].~~ Manual activation is provided from a normally occupied location.

4. Residential in-home day care with not more than 12 children may use interconnected single station detectors in all habitable rooms. (For care of more than five children 2½ years of age or younger, see Section 907.2.6.)

**907.2.3.1 Exterior alarm-signaling device.** Alarm-sharing devices must be mounted on the exterior of the building in all common use/gathering areas.”

57. Paragraph [F] 907.2.6, “Group I,” of Subsection [F] 907.2, “Where Required—New Buildings and Structures,” of Section 907, “Fire Alarm and Detection Systems,” of Chapter 9, “Fire Protection Systems,” of the 2015 International Building Code Code is amended by adding a new Subparagraph 907.2.6.4, “Institutional Group I-4 Day Care Facilities,” to read as follows:

**“907.2.6.4 Group I-4 day care facilities.** A manual fire alarm system and automatic fire detection in paths of egress that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group I-4 day care facility occupancies. Group I-4 day care facility occupancies shall have smoke detectors in all areas used by children. When *automatic sprinkler systems* or smoke detectors are installed, such systems or detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm system.”

58. Paragraph [F] 907.2.7, "Group M," of Subsection [F] 907.2, "Where Required—New Buildings and Structures," of Section 907, "Fire Alarm and Detection Systems," of Chapter 9, "Fire Protection Systems," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 907.2.7 Group M.** A manual fire alarm system and an automatic fire protection system in paths of ingress that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group M occupancies where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The combined Group M *occupant load* of all floors is 500 or more persons.
2. The Group M *occupant load* is more than 100 persons above or below the lowest *level of exit discharge*.

**Exceptions:**

1. A manual fire alarm system is not required in *covered or open mall buildings* complying with Section 402.
2. Manual fire alarm boxes and an automatic fire detection system in paths of egress are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and the occupant notification appliances will automatically activate throughout the notification zones upon sprinkler waterflow.

**[F] 907.2.7.1 Occupant notification.** During times that the building is occupied, the initiation of a signal from a manual fire alarm box, [or] from a waterflow switch or automatic fire detection system shall not be required to activate the alarm notification appliances when an alarm signal is activated at a *constantly attended location* from which evacuation instructions shall be initiated over an emergency voice/alarm communication system installed in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2."

59. Paragraph [F] 907.2.13, “High-Rise Buildings,” of Subsection [F] 907.2, “Where Required—New Buildings and Structures,” of Section 907, “Fire Alarm and Detection Systems,” of Chapter 9, “Fire Protection Systems,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

“**[F] 907.2.13 High-rise buildings.** ~~[High-rise]~~ B[b]uildings with a floor used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access shall be provided with an automatic smoke detection/fire alarm system in accordance with Section 907.2.13.1, a fire department communication system in accordance with Section 907.2.13.2 and an emergency voice/alarm communication system in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2.

**Exceptions:**

1. Airport traffic control towers in accordance with Sections 412 and 907.2.22.
2. *Open parking garages* in accordance with Section 406.5.
3. Open air portions of b[B]uildings with an occupancy in Group A-5 in accordance with Section 303.6, however this exception does not apply to enclosed concourses or accessory use areas including, but not limited to, skyboxes, restaurants and similarly enclosed areas [303.4].
4. Low-hazard special occupancies in accordance with Section 503.1.1.
5. Buildings with an occupancy in Group H-1, H-2 or H-3 in accordance with Section 415.
6. In Group I-1 and I-2 occupancies, the alarm shall sound at a *constantly attended location* and occupant notification shall be broadcast by the emergency voice/alarm communication system.

[F] **907.2.13.1 Automatic smoke detection.** Automatic smoke detection in high-rise buildings shall be in accordance with Sections 907.2.13.1.1 and 907.2.13.1.2.

[F] **907.2.13.1.1 Area smoke detection.** Area smoke detectors shall be provided in accordance with this section. Smoke detectors shall be connected to an automatic fire alarm system. The activation of any detector required by this section shall activate the emergency voice/alarm communication system in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2. In addition to smoke detectors required by Sections 907.2.1 through 907.2.10, smoke detectors shall be located as follows:

1. In each mechanical equipment, electrical transformer, telephone equipment or similar room which is not provided with sprinkler protection.
2. In each elevator machine room, machinery room, control room and control space and in elevator lobbies.
3. In all interior corridors serving as a means of egress for an occupant load of 10 or more in Group R-1 and R-2 occupancies.

[M] **907.2.13.1.2 Duct smoke detection.** Duct smoke detectors complying with Section 907.3.1 shall be located [as follows:

~~1.]~~ [F] In the main return air and exhaust air plenum of each air-conditioning system having a capacity greater than 2,000 cubic feet per minute (cfm) (0.94 m<sup>3</sup>/s). Such detectors shall be located in a serviceable area downstream of the last duct inlet and per NFPA 72. The actuation of any such detector must shut down the affected air-handling units or operate dampers to prevent the recirculation of smoke. Controls allowing the manual restarting of air-handling equipment during an alarm condition must be provided.

~~[2. At each connection to a vertical duct or riser serving two or more stories from a return air duct or plenum of an air conditioning system. In Group R-1 and R-2 occupancies, a smoke detector is allowed to be used in each return air riser carrying not more than 5,000 cfm (2.4 m<sup>3</sup>/s) and serving not more than 10 air inlet openings.]~~

[F] **907.2.13.2 Fire department communication system.** Where a wired communication system is *approved* in lieu of an emergency responder radio coverage system in accordance with Section 510 of the *Dallas [International] Fire Code*, the wired fire department communication system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 72 and shall operate between a fire command center complying with Section 911, elevators, elevator lobbies, emergency and standby power rooms, fire pump rooms, *areas of refuge* and inside *interior exit stairways*. The fire department communication device shall be provided at each floor level within the *interior exit stairway*.”

60. Paragraph [F] 907.4.2, "Manual Fire Alarm Boxes," of Subsection [F] 907.4, "Initiating Devices," of Section 907, "Fire Alarm and Detection Systems," of Chapter 9, "Fire Protection Systems," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 907.4.2 Manual fire alarm boxes.** Where a manual fire alarm system is required by another section of this code, it shall be activated by alarm boxes installed in accordance with Sections 907.4.2.1 through 907.4.2.6. Manual fire alarm actuating devices must be an approved double action type.

**[F] 907.4.2.1 Location.** Manual fire alarm boxes shall be located not more than 5 feet (1524 mm) from the entrance to each *exit*. In buildings not protected by an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2, additional manual fire alarm boxes shall be located so that the *exit access* travel distance to the nearest box does not exceed 200 feet (60 960 mm).

**[F] 907.4.2.2 Height.** The height of the manual fire alarm boxes shall be not less than 42 inches (1067 mm) and not more than 48 inches (1372 mm) measured vertically, from the floor level to the activating handle or lever of the box.

**[F] 907.4.2.3 Color.** Manual fire alarm boxes shall be red in color.

**Exception:** Other colors may be acceptable if red does not provide a contrast with the surrounding background, when approved by the fire code official.

**[F] 907.4.2.4 Signs.** Where approved existing fire alarm systems are not monitored by a supervising station, an *approved* permanent sign shall be installed adjacent to each manual fire alarm box that reads: WHEN ALARM SOUNDS CALL FIRE DEPARTMENT.

**Exception:** Where the manufacturer has permanently provided this information on the manual fire alarm box.

**[F] 907.4.2.5 Protective covers.** The fire code official is authorized to require the installation of *listed* manual fire alarm box protective covers to prevent malicious false alarms or to provide the manual fire alarm box with protection from physical damage. The protective cover shall be transparent or red in color with a transparent face to permit visibility of the manual fire alarm box. Each cover shall include proper operating instructions. A protective cover that emits a local alarm signal shall not be installed unless *approved by the fire code official*. Protective covers shall not project more than that permitted by Section 1003.3.3.

**[F] 907.4.2.6 Unobstructed and unobscured.** Manual fire alarm boxes shall be accessible, unobstructed, unobscured and visible at all times."

61. Subparagraph [F] 907.5.2.2, “Emergency Voice/Alarm Communication Systems,” of Paragraph [F] 907.5.2, “Alarm Notification Appliances,” of Subsection [F] 907.5, “Occupant Notification Systems,” of Section 907, “Fire Alarm and Detection Systems,” of Chapter 9, “Fire Protection Systems,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 907.5.2.2 Emergency voice/alarm communication systems.** Emergency voice/alarm communication systems required by this code shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. The operation of any automatic fire detector, sprinkler waterflow device or manual fire alarm box shall automatically sound an alert tone followed by voice instructions giving *approved* information and directions for a general or staged evacuation in accordance with the building’s fire safety and evacuation plans required by Section 404 of the *Dallas [International] Fire Code*. In high-rise buildings, the system shall operate on at least the alarming floor, the floor above and the floor below and identify on an annunciator the zone or address from which the alarm signal originated. Speakers shall be provided throughout the building by paging zones. At a minimum, paging zones shall be provided as follows:

1. Elevator groups.
2. *Interior exit stairways*.
3. Each floor.
4. *Areas of refuge* as defined in Chapter 2.

**Exception:** In Group I-1 and I-2 occupancies, the alarm shall sound in a constantly attended area and a general occupant notification shall be broadcast over the overhead page.

**[F] 907.5.2.2.1 Manual override.** A manual override for emergency voice communication shall be provided on a selective and all-call basis for all paging zones.

**[F] 907.5.2.2.2 Live voice messages.** The emergency voice/alarm communication system shall have the capability to broadcast live voice messages by paging zones on a selective and all-call basis.

**[F] 907.5.2.2.3 Alternate uses.** The emergency voice/alarm communication system shall be allowed to be used for other announcements, provided the manual fire alarm use takes precedence over any other use.

**[F] 907.5.2.2.4 Emergency voice/alarm communication captions.** Where stadiums, arenas and grandstands are required to caption audible public announcements in accordance with Section 1108.2.7.3, the emergency/voice alarm communication system shall be captioned. Prerecorded or live emergency captions shall be from an *approved* location constantly attended by personnel trained to respond to an emergency.

**[F] 907.5.2.2.5 Emergency power.** Emergency voice/alarm communications systems shall be provided with emergency power in accordance with Section 2702. The system shall be capable of powering the required load for a duration of not less than 24 hours, as required in NFPA 72.”

62. Subparagraph [F] 907.5.2.3, “Visible Alarms,” of Paragraph [F] 907.5.2, “Alarm Notification Appliances,” of Subsection [F] 907.5, “Occupant Notification Systems,” of Section 907, “Fire Alarm and Detection Systems,” of Chapter 9, “Fire Protection Systems,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“[F] 907.5.2.3 Visible alarms.** Visible alarm notification appliances shall be provided in accordance with Sections 907.5.2.3.1 through 907.5.2.3.3. Visual alarm notification appliances must be provided where an existing fire alarm system is upgraded, altered or a new fire alarm system is installed.

**Exceptions:**

1. Visible alarm notification appliances are not required in storage areas of Group S occupancies [~~alternations, except where an existing fire alarm system is upgraded or replaced, or a new fire alarm system is installed~~].
2. Visible alarm notification appliances shall not be required in *exits* as defined in Chapter 2.
3. Visible alarm notification appliances shall not be required in elevator cars.
4. Visual alarm notification appliances are not required in critical care areas of Group I-2 Condition 2 occupancies that are in compliance with Section 907.2.6, Exception 2.

[F] **907.5.2.3.1 Public use areas and common use areas.** Visible alarm notification appliances shall be provided in *public use areas* and *common use areas*.

**Exception:** Where employee work areas have audible alarm coverage, the notification appliance circuits serving the employee work areas shall be initially designed with not less than 20-percent spare capacity to account for the potential of adding visible notification appliances in the future to accommodate hearing-impaired employee(s).

[F] **907.5.2.3.2 Groups I-1 and R-1.** Group I-1 and R-1 *dwelling units* or *sleeping units* in accordance with Table 907.5.2.3.2 shall be provided with a visible alarm notification appliance, activated by both the in-room smoke alarm and the building fire alarm system.

[F] **907.5.2.3.3 Group R-2.** In Group R-2 occupancies required by Section 907 to have a fire alarm system, all *dwelling units* and *sleeping units* shall be provided with the capability to support visible alarm notification appliances in accordance with Chapter 10 of ICC A117.1. Such capability shall be permitted to include the potential for future interconnection of the building fire alarm system with the unit smoke alarms, replacement of audible appliances with combination audible/visible appliances, or future extension of the existing wiring from the unit smoke alarm locations to required locations for visible appliances.

**907.5.2.3.4 Notification alarm continuation.** Fire alarm systems shall be programmed non-silenceable for all extinguishing and suppression systems. Visible notification appliances shall continue to operate until the fire alarm system has been cleared and reset.



63. Paragraph [F] 907.6.1, "Wiring," of Subsection [F] 907.6, "Installation and Monitoring," of Section 907, "Fire Alarm and Detection Systems," of Chapter 9, "Fire Protection Systems," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by to read as follows:

**[F] 907.6.1 Wiring.** Wiring shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 72. Wireless protection systems utilizing radio-frequency transmitting devices shall comply with the special requirements for supervision of low-power wireless systems in NFPA 72.

**907.6.1.1 Installation.** All fire alarm systems must be installed in such a manner that the failure of any single alarm initiating device or a single open in an initiating circuit conductor will not interfere with the normal operation of other such devices. All initiating circuit conductors must be Class "A" or Class "X" wired with a minimum of 6 feet of horizontal and vertical separation between supply and return circuit conductors. All fire alarm systems must be wired as follows: IDC – Class A style or Class "X" style – D; SLC – Class A or Class "X" style 6; NAC Class B.

**Exception:** The IDC from an addressable device used to monitor the status of a suppression system and duct detectors may be wired Class B, Style B provided the addressable device is located within 10 feet of the suppression system device.

**907.6.1.2 Support.** Fire alarm system wiring and cables shall be independently supported using guide wires and anchors that are attached to the building structure.

**Exception:** Independent support wires may be attached to the ceiling grid for stabilization only.

**907.6.1.3 Identification.** All fire alarm system guide wires shall be painted red or labeled "Fire Alarm Only." All fire alarm wiring junction boxes shall be labeled "Fire Alarm Use." All fire alarm circuits shall be identified at terminal and junction boxes.

**907.6.1.4 Inspection.** All fire alarm system wiring installations shall be inspected by the fire code official for compliance with the requirements of this code, NFPA 70 and NFPA 72.

**907.6.1.5 Surge protection.** In addition to any built-in surge protection of the fire alarm panel, each fire alarm panel and power supply panel shall have an added surge protector installed. The secondary surge protection device must be installed in a manner that it is isolated a minimum of two feet from the panel as measured along the route of electrical travel. If data lines run between separate buildings, data line surge/spike protection is required on each data line where the line enters and/or exits each building.

64. Paragraph [F] 907.6.3, "Initiating Device Identification," of Subsection [F] 907.6, "Installation and Monitoring," of Section 907, "Fire Alarm and Detection Systems," of Chapter 9, "Fire Protection Systems," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by to read as follows:

**"907.6.3 Initiating device identification.** All new or replacement [The] fire alarm systems shall identify the specific initiating device address, location, device type, floor level where applicable and status including indication of normal, alarm, trouble and supervisory status, as appropriate. Alarms shall not be permitted to be transmitted as a general alarm or zone condition.

**Exceptions:**

1. Fire alarm systems in single-story buildings less than 22,500 square feet (2090 m<sup>2</sup>) in area where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.3.1.1.
2. Fire alarm systems that only include [~~manual fire alarm boxes, waterflow initiating devices and~~] not more than 10 additional alarm-initiating devices.
- ~~3. Special initiating devices that do not support individual device identification.~~
4. ~~Fire alarm systems or devices that are replacing existing equipment.]~~

**[F] 907.6.3.1 Annunciation.** The initiating device status shall be annunciated at an *approved* on-site location.

65. Paragraph [F] 907.6.6, "Monitoring," of Subsection [F] 907.6, "Installation and Monitoring," of Section 907, "Fire Alarm and Detection Systems," of Chapter 9, "Fire Protection Systems," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 907.6.6 Monitoring.** Fire alarm systems required by this chapter, by other chapters of this code, or by the *Dallas [International] Fire Code* shall transmit device identification in accordance with Section 907.6.3 to ~~be monitored by~~ an approved central station, remote supervising station, or proprietary supervising station as defined in ~~accordance with~~ NFPA 72, or a local alarm which gives audible and visual signals at a constantly attended location. A constantly attended location is defined as being occupied by 2 or more persons whose responsibility it is to monitor the fire alarm system.

**Exception:** Monitoring by a supervising station is not required for:

1. Single- and multiple-station smoke alarms required by Section 907.2.11.
2. Smoke detectors in Group I-3 occupancies.
3. *Automatic sprinkler systems* in one- and two-family dwellings.

**[F] 907.6.6.1 Automatic telephone-dialing devices.** Automatic telephone-dialing devices used to transmit an emergency alarm shall not be connected to any fire department telephone number unless *approved* by the fire chief.

**[F] 907.6.6.2 Termination of monitoring service.** Termination of fire alarm monitoring services shall be in accordance with Section 901.9 of the *Dallas [International] Fire Code*.

**907.6.6.3 Communication requirements.** All alarm systems, new or replacement, shall transmit alarm, supervisory and trouble signals descriptively to the approved central station, remote supervisory station or proprietary supervising station as defined in NFPA 72, with the correct device designation and location of addressable device identification. Alarms shall not be permitted to be transmitted as a general alarm or zone condition.

66. Subsection [F] 907.7, "Acceptance Tests and Completion," of Section 907, "Fire Alarm and Detection Systems," of Chapter 9, "Fire Protection Systems," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 907.7 Acceptance tests and completion.** Upon completion of the installation, the fire alarm system and all fire alarm components shall be tested and approved in accordance with NFPA 72 and Section 901.5 of the Dallas Fire Code.

**[F] 907.7.1 Single- and multiple-station alarm devices.** When the installation of the alarm devices is complete, each device and interconnecting wiring for multiple-station alarm devices shall be tested in accordance with the smoke alarm provisions of NFPA 72.

**[F] 907.7.2 Record of completion.** A record of completion in accordance with NFPA 72 verifying that the system has been installed and tested in accordance with the *approved* plans and specifications shall be provided.

**[F] 907.7.3 Instructions.** Operating, testing and maintenance instructions and record drawings ("as-builts") and equipment specifications shall be provided at an *approved* location."

67. Subsection [F] 910.2, "Where Required," of Section 910, "Smoke and Heat Removal," of Chapter 9, "Fire Protection Systems," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 910.2 Where required.** Smoke and heat vents or a mechanical smoke removal system shall be installed as required by Sections 910.2.1 through 910.2.4 [~~and 910.2.2~~].

**Exceptions:**

1. Frozen food warehouses used solely for storage of Class I and II commodities where protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system.
2. Only manual s[S]moke and heat removal shall [not] be required in areas of buildings equipped with early suppression fast-response (ESFR) sprinklers. Automatic smoke and heat removal is prohibited.
3. Only manual s[S]moke and heat removal shall [not] be required in areas of buildings equipped with control mode special application sprinklers with a response time index of  $50(m*S)^{1/2}$  or less that are listed to control a fire in stored commodities with 12 or fewer sprinklers. Automatic smoke and heat removal is prohibited.

**910.2.1 Group F-1 or S-1.** Smoke and heat vents installed in accordance with Section 910.3 or a mechanical smoke removal system installed in accordance with Section 910.4 shall be installed in buildings and portions thereof used as a Group F-1 or S-1 occupancy having more than 50,000 square feet (4645 m<sup>2</sup>) of undivided area. In occupied portions of a building equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 where the upper surface of the story is not a roof assembly, a mechanical smoke removal system in accordance with Section 910.4 shall be installed.

**Exception:** Group S-1 aircraft repair hangars.

**[F] 910.2.2 High-piled combustible storage.** Smoke and heat removal required by Table 3206.2 of the *Dallas [International] Fire Code* for buildings and portions thereof containing high-piled combustible storage shall be installed in accordance with Section 910.3 in unsprinklered buildings. In buildings and portions thereof containing high-piled combustible storage equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, a smoke and heat removal system shall be installed in accordance with Section 910.3 or 910.4. In occupied portions of a building equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, where the upper surface of the story is not a roof assembly, a mechanical smoke removal system in accordance with Section 910.4 shall be installed.

**910.2.3 Group H. Smoke and heat vents or a mechanical smoke removal system shall be installed in buildings and portions thereof used as a Group H occupancy as follows:**

1. In occupancies classified as Group H-2 or H-3, any of which are more than 15,000 square feet (1394 m<sup>2</sup>) in single floor area.

**Exception:** Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

2. In areas of buildings in Group H used for storing Class 2, 3 and 4 liquid and solid oxidizers, Class 1 and unclassified detonable organic peroxides, Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials, or Class 2 or 3 water-reactive materials as required for a high-hazard commodity classification.

**Exception:** Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.”

68. Subsection 910.3, "Smoke and Heat Vents," of Section 910 "Smoke and Heat Removal," of Chapter 9, "Fire Protection Systems," of the 2015 International Fire Code is amended by adding a new Paragraph 910.3.4, "Vent Operation," to read as follows:

**[F] 910.3.4 Vent operation.** Smoke and heat vents shall be capable of being operated by approved automatic and manual means. Automatic operation of smoke and heat vents shall conform to the provisions of Sections 910.3.4.1 through 910.3.4.2.

**[F] 910.3.4.1 Sprinklered buildings.** Where installed in buildings equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system, smoke and heat vents shall be designed to operate automatically.

The automatic operating mechanism of the smoke and heat vents shall operate at a temperature rating at least 100°F (approximately 38°C) greater than the temperature rating of the sprinklers installed.

**Exception:** Manual only system per Section 910.2.

**[F] 910.3.4.2 Nonsprinklered buildings.** Where installed in buildings not equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system, smoke and heat vents shall operate automatically by actuation of a heat-responsive device rated at between 100°F (38°C) and 220°F (104°C) above ambient.

**Exception:** Listed gravity-operated drop out vents."

69. Subsection [F]910.4, "Mechanical Smoke Removal Systems," of Section 910, "Smoke and Heat Removal," of Chapter 9, "Fire Protection Systems," of the 2015 International Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 910.4 Mechanical smoke removal systems.** Mechanical smoke removal systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with Sections 910.4.1 through 910.4.7.

**910.4.1 Automatic sprinklers required.** The building shall be equipped throughout with an *approved automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

**910.4.2 Exhaust fan construction.** Exhaust fans that are part of a mechanical smoke removal system shall be rated for operation at 221°F (105°C). Exhaust fan motors shall be located outside of the exhaust fan air stream.

**910.4.3 System design criteria.** The mechanical smoke removal system shall be sized to exhaust the building at a minimum rate of two air changes per hour based upon the volume of the building or portion thereof without contents. The capacity of each exhaust fan shall not exceed 30,000 cubic feet per minute (14.2 m<sup>3</sup>/sec).

**910.4.3.1 Makeup air.** Makeup air openings shall be provided within 6 feet (1829 mm) of the floor level. Operation of makeup air openings shall be ~~manual or~~ automatic. The minimum gross area of makeup air inlets shall be 8 square feet per 1,000 cubic feet per minute (0.74 m<sup>2</sup> per 0.4719 m<sup>3</sup>/s) of smoke exhaust.

**910.4.4 Activation.** The mechanical smoke removal system shall be activated automatically by the automatic sprinkler system or by an approved fire detection system. Individual manual controls shall also be provided ~~[only]~~.

**Exception: Manual only systems per Section 910.2.**

70. Subsection [F]912.2, "Location," of Section 912, "Fire Department Connections," of Chapter 9, "Fire Protection Systems," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F]912.2 Location.** With respect to hydrants, driveways, buildings and landscaping, fire department connections shall be so located that fire apparatus and hose connected to supply the system will not obstruct access to the buildings for other fire apparatus. Fire apparatus access roads shall be required within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of any fire department hose connections. A ~~[The location of]~~ fire department hose connection[s] shall be located within 400 feet (122 m) of a fire hydrant and *approved* by the fire chief.

**[F] 912.2.1 Visible location.** Fire department connections shall be located on the street side of buildings, fully visible and recognizable from the street or nearest point of fire department vehicle access or as otherwise *approved* by the fire code official ~~[chief]~~.

**[F] 912.2.2 Existing buildings.** On existing buildings, wherever the fire department connection is not visible to approaching fire apparatus, the fire department connection shall be indicated by an *approved* sign mounted on the street front or on the side of the building. Such sign shall have the letters "FDC" not less than 6 inches (152 mm) high and words in letters not less than 2 inches (51 mm) high or an arrow to indicate the location. Such signs shall be subject to the approval of the fire code official.

**912.2.3 Remote and free-standing fire department connections.** Free-standing fire department connections shall be internally and externally galvanized, permanently marked with the address being served, or portion thereof, and provided with approved locking caps/covers. Means to service the drain/check valve shall be provided.

71. Subsection [F] 913.1, "General," of Section 913, "Fire Pumps," of Chapter 9, "Fire Protection Systems," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 913.1 General.** Where provided, fire pumps shall be installed in accordance with this section and NFPA 20. When located on the ground level at an exterior wall, the fire pump room shall be provided with an exterior fire department access door that is not less than 3 feet in width and 6 feet – 8 inches in height, regardless of any interior doors that are provided. A key box shall be provided at this door, as required by Section 506.1 of the *Dallas Fire Code*.

**Exception:** When it is necessary to locate the fire pump room on other levels or not at an exterior wall, the corridor leading to the fire pump room access from the exterior of the building shall be provided with equivalent fire resistance as that required for the pump room, or as approved by the *fire code official*. Access keys shall be provided in the key box as required by Section 506.1 of the *Dallas Fire Code*.

72. Subsection [F] 913.4, "Valve Supervision," of Section 913, "Fire Pumps," of Chapter 9, "Fire Protection Systems," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"[F] 913.4 Valve supervision.** Where provided, the fire pump suction, discharge and bypass valves, and isolation valves on the backflow prevention device or assembly shall be supervised open by one of the following methods:

1. Central-station, proprietary or remote-station signaling service.
2. Local signaling service that will cause the sounding of an audible signal at a *constantly attended location*.
3. Locking valves open, when approved by the fire code official.
4. Sealing of valves and *approved* weekly recorded inspection where valves are located within fenced enclosures under the control of the owner, when approved by the fire code official.

**[F] 913.4.1 Test outlet valve supervision.** Fire pump test outlet valves shall be supervised in the closed position."



73. Section 913, “Fire Pumps,” of Chapter 9, “Fire Protection Systems,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Subsection [F] 913.6, “Pump Supervision,” to read as follows:

“**[F] 913.6 Pump supervision.** Where the pump room is not constantly attended, the fire pump shall transmit a supervisory signal to indicate loss of power, phase reversal and pump running conditions in accordance with NFPA 20.”

74. Subsection 1001.1, “General,” of Section 1001, “Administration,” of Chapter 10, “Means of Egress,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

“**1001.1 General.** Buildings or portions thereof shall be provided with a *means of egress* system as required by this chapter. The provisions of this chapter shall control the design, construction and arrangement of *means of egress* components required to provide an *approved means of egress* from structures and portions thereof. Provisions of this code shall govern in the event of conflicts between this chapter and the corresponding chapter of the Dallas Fire Code.”

75. Paragraph 1004.1.2, “Areas Without Fixed Seating,” of Subsection 1004.1, “Design Occupant Load,” of Section 1004, “Occupant Load,” of Chapter 10, “Means of Egress,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

“**1004.1.2 Areas without fixed seating.** The number of occupants shall be computed at the rate of one occupant per unit of area as prescribed in Table 1004.1.2. For areas without *fixed seating*, the occupant load shall be not less than that number determined by dividing the floor area under consideration by the *occupant load* factor assigned to the function of the space as set forth in Table 1004.1.2. Where an intended function is not listed in Table 1004.1.2, the *building official* shall establish a function based on a listed function that most nearly resembles the intended function.

~~“**[Exception:** Where *approved* by the *building official*, the actual number of occupants for whom each occupied space, floor or building is designed, although less than those determined by calculation, shall be permitted to be used in the determination of the design *occupant load*.]”~~”

76. Subsection 1004.5, "Outdoor Areas," of Section 1004, "Occupant Load," of Chapter 10, "Means of Egress," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"1004.5 Outdoor areas.** *Yards, patios, courts* and similar outdoor areas accessible to and usable by the building occupants shall be provided with *means of egress* as required by this chapter. The *occupant load* of such outdoor areas shall be assigned by the *building official* in accordance with the anticipated use. Where outdoor areas are to be used by persons in addition to the occupants of the building, and the path of egress travel from the outdoor areas passes through the building, *means of egress* requirements for the building shall be based on the sum of the *occupant loads* of the building plus the outdoor areas.

**Exceptions:**

1. Outdoor areas used exclusively for service of the building need only have one *means of egress*.
2. The occupant load of the outdoor area need not be added to the building's total occupant load if:
  - 2.1 The [~~Both~~] outdoor areas are located at grade and associated with Group R-3 and individual dwelling units of Group R-2. *Means of egress* must be provided from the outdoor area in accordance with this chapter.
  - 2.2 The outdoor areas are not located at grade and associated with Group R-3 and individual dwelling units of Group R-2 and the outdoor area occupies not more than 10 percent of the area of the dwelling unit of a nonsprinklered building or not less than 20 percent of the area of the dwelling unit of a building provided throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system. *Means of egress* must be provided from the outdoor area in accordance with this chapter."

77. Table 1006.2.1, “Spaces With One Exit or Exit Access Doorway,” of Paragraph 1006.2.1, “Egress Based on Occupant Load and Common Path of Egress Travel Distance,” of Subsection 1006.2, “Egress From Spaces,” of Section 1006, “Number of Exits and Exit Access Doorways,” of Chapter 10, “Means of Egress,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“TABLE 1006.2.1**

**SPACES WITH ONE EXIT OR EXIT ACCESS DOORWAY<sup>g</sup>**

OCCUPANCY	MAXIMUM OCCUPANT LOAD OF SPACE	MAXIMUM COMMON PATH OF EGRESS TRAVEL DISTANCE (feet)		
		Without Sprinkler System (feet)		With Sprinkler System (feet)
		Occupant Load		
		OL ≤ 30	OL > 30	
A <sup>c</sup> , E, M	49	75	75	75 <sup>a</sup>
B	49	100	75	100 <sup>a</sup>
F	49	75	75	100 <sup>a</sup>
H-1, H-2, H-3	3	NP	NP	25 <sup>b</sup>
H-4, H-5	10	NP	NP	75 <sup>b</sup>
I-1, I-2 <sup>d</sup> , I-4	10	NP	NP	75 <sup>a</sup>
I-3	10	NP	NP	100 <sup>a</sup>
R-1	10	NP	NP	75 <sup>a</sup>
R-2	10	NP	NP	125 <sup>a</sup>
R-3 <sup>e</sup>	10	NP	NP	125 <sup>a</sup>
R-4 <sup>e</sup>	10	75	75	125 <sup>a</sup>
S <sup>f</sup>	29	100	75	100 <sup>a</sup>
U	49	100	75	75 <sup>a</sup>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

NP = Not Permitted

- a. Buildings equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2. See Section 903 for occupancies where *automatic sprinkler systems* are permitted in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2.
- b. Group H occupancies equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.2.5.
- c. For a room or space used for assembly purposes having *fixed seating*, see Section 1029.8.
- d. For the travel distance limitations in Group I-2, see Section 407.4.
- e. The length of *common path of egress travel* distance in a Group R-3 occupancy located in a mixed occupancy building or within a Group R-3 or R-4 *congregate living facility*.
- f. The length of *common path of egress travel* distance in a Group S-2 *open parking garage* shall be not more than 100 feet.
- g. Not applicable to single-family and duplex uses as defined in the *Dallas Development Code* or to *townhome and multiple building townhouse structures*.

78. Paragraph 1006.2.2, "Egress Based on Use," of Subsection 1006.2, "Egress from Spaces," of Section 1006, "Number of Exits and Exit Access Doorways," of Chapter 10, "Means of Egress," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**1006.2.2 Egress based on use.** The numbers of *exits* or access to *exits* shall be provided in the uses described in Sections 1006.2.2.1 through 1006.2.2.5.

**1006.2.2.1 Boiler, incinerator and furnace rooms.** Two *exit access doorways* are required in boiler, incinerator and furnace rooms where the area is over 500 square feet (46 m<sup>2</sup>) and any fuel-fired equipment exceeds 400,000 British thermal units (Btu) (422 000 KJ) input capacity. Where two *exit access doorways* are required, one is permitted to be a fixed ladder or an alternating tread device. Exit access doorways shall be separated by a horizontal distance equal to one-half the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the room.

**1006.2.2.2 Refrigeration machinery rooms.** Machinery rooms larger than 1,000 square feet (93 m<sup>2</sup>) shall have not less than two exits or exit access doorways. Where two *exit access doorways* are required, one such doorway is permitted to be served by a fixed ladder or an *alternating tread device*. *Exit access doorways* shall be separated by a horizontal distance equal to one-half the maximum horizontal dimension of the room.

All portions of machinery rooms shall be within 150 feet (45 720 mm) of an *exit* or *exit access doorway*. An increase in exit access travel distance is permitted in accordance with Section 1017.1.

Doors shall swing in the direction of egress travel, regardless of the *occupant load* served. Doors shall be tight fitting and self-closing.

**1006.2.2.3 Refrigerated rooms or spaces.** Rooms or spaces having a floor area larger than 1,000 square feet (93 m<sup>2</sup>), containing a refrigerant evaporator and maintained at a temperature below 68°F (20°C), shall have access to not less than two *exits* or *exit access doorways*.

*Exit access* travel distance shall be determined as specified in Section 1017.1, but all portions of a refrigerated room or space shall be within 150 feet (45 720 mm) of an *exit* or *exit access doorway* where such rooms are not protected by an approved *automatic sprinkler system*. Egress is allowed through adjoining refrigerated rooms or spaces.

**Exception:** Where using refrigerants in quantities limited to the amounts based on the volume set forth in the *Dallas [International] Mechanical Code*.

**1006.2.2.4 Day care means of egress.** Day care facilities, rooms or spaces where care is provided for more than 10 children that are 2 1/2 years of age or less, shall have access to not less than two *exits* or *exit access doorways*. Rooms normally occupied by pre-kindergarten, kindergarten, or first grade students shall be located in accordance with Section 504.4 of this code.

**1006.2.2.5 Vehicular ramps.** Vehicular ramps shall not be considered as an *exit access ramp* unless pedestrian facilities are provided.

**1006.2.2.6 Electrical rooms.** For electrical rooms, special exiting requirements may apply. See Article 110.26 (c) of the *Dallas Electrical Code*.

79. Paragraph 1007.1.1, “Two Exits or Exit Access Doorways,” of Subsection 1007.1 “General,” of Section 1007, “Exit or Exit Access Doorway Configuration,” of Chapter 10, “Means of Egress,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“1007.1.1 Two exits or exit access doorways.** Where two *exits*, *exit access doorways*, *exit access stairways* or *ramps*, or any combination thereof, are required from any portion of the *exit access*, they shall be placed a distance apart equal to not less than one-half of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the building or area to be served measured in a straight line between them. Interlocking or *scissor stairways* shall be counted as one *exit stairway*.

**Exceptions:**

1. Where interior *exit stairways* or *ramps* are interconnected by a 1-hour fire-resistance-rated corridor conforming to the requirements of Section 1020, the required exit separation shall be measured along the shortest direct line of travel within the corridor.

2. Where a building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2, the separation distance shall be not less than one-third of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the area served.
3. Interlocking stairs are permitted to be counted as two exits if all of the following conditions are met:
  - 3.1. The building is not a high-rise;
  - 3.2. The distance between exit doors complies with Section 1007.1;
  - 3.3. The building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the Section 903.3.1.1.
  - 3.4. Each stairway is separated from each other and from the remainder of the building by construction having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours with no openings or penetrations between the stairways other than those for standpipes and automatic sprinkler systems. The separation between the stairways is permitted to be constructed as a single wall; and
  - 3.5. Each exit meets all of the requirements including the smokeproof enclosure provisions in Section 1023, except as otherwise noted in this exception.

**1007.1.1.1 Measurement point.** The separation distance required in Section 1007.1.1 shall be measured in accordance with the following:

1. The separation distance to *exit* or *exit access doorways* shall be measured to any point along the width of the doorway.
2. The separation distance to *exit access stairways* shall be measured to the closest riser.
3. The separation distance to *exit access ramps* shall be measured to the start of the ramp run.”

80. Subsection 1009.1, "Accessible Means of Egress Required," of Section 1009, "Accessible Means of Egress," of Chapter 10, "Means of Egress," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"1009.1 Accessible means of egress required.** Accessible *means of egress* shall comply with this section. Accessible spaces shall be provided with not less than one accessible *means of egress*. Where more than one *means of egress* are required by Section 1006.2 or 1006.3 from any accessible space, each accessible portion of the space shall be served by not less than two accessible *means of egress*.

**Exceptions:**

1. Accessible *means of egress* are not required to be provided in existing buildings.
2. One accessible *means of egress* is required from an accessible mezzanine level in accordance with Section 1009.3, 1009.4 or 1009.5.
3. In assembly areas with sloped or stepped *aisles* or stepped *aisles*, one accessible *means of egress* is permitted where the *common path of egress travel* is accessible and meets the requirements in Section 1029.8.
4. Accessible means of egress may satisfy this section if designed in accordance with Article 9102, "Architectural Barriers," of Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes and the "Texas Accessibility Standards of the Architectural Barriers Act," adopted by the Texas Commission on Licensing and Regulation and built in accordance with a state certified plan, including any variances or waivers granted by the state.

81. Subsection 1009.5, "Platform Lifts," of Section 1009, "Accessible Means of Egress," of Chapter 10, "Means of Egress," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"1009.5 Platform lifts.** Platform (wheelchair) lifts shall be permitted to serve as part of an accessible *means of egress* where allowed as part of a required *accessible route* in Section 1109.8 except for Item 10. Standby power for the platform lift shall be provided in accordance with Chapter 27.

1009.5.1 Openness. Platform lifts on an *accessible means of egress* shall not be installed in a hoistway as defined in ASME A17.1."

82. Subsection 1010.1, "Doors," of Section 1010, "Doors, Gates and Turnstiles," of Chapter 10, "Means of Egress," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“1010.1 Doors.** *Means of egress* doors shall meet the requirements of this section. Doors serving a *means of egress* system shall meet the requirements of this section and Section 1022.2. Doors provided for egress purposes in numbers greater than required by this code shall meet the requirements of this section.

*Means of egress* doors shall be readily distinguishable from the adjacent construction and finishes such that the doors are easily recognizable as doors. Mirrors or similar reflecting materials shall not be used on *means of egress* doors. *Means of egress* doors shall not be concealed by curtains, drapes, decorations or similar materials.

Security and electronic locking devices affecting *means of egress* shall be subject to approval by the building official and subject to inspections by the fire code official.

**1010.1.1 Size of doors.** The required capacity of each door opening shall be sufficient for the *occupant load* thereof and shall provide a minimum clear width of 32 inches (813 mm). Clear openings of doorways with swinging doors shall be measured between the face of the door and the stop, with the door open 90 degrees (1.57 rad). Where this section requires a minimum clear width of 32 inches (813 mm) and a door opening includes two door leaves without a mullion, one leaf shall provide a clear opening width of 32 inches (813 mm). The maximum width of a swinging door leaf shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) nominal. *Means of egress* doors in a Group I-2 occupancy used for the movement of beds shall provide a clear width not less than 41½ inches (1054 mm). The height of door openings shall not be less than 80 inches (2032 mm).

**Exceptions:**

1. The minimum and maximum width shall not apply to door openings that are not part of the required *means of egress* in Group R-2 and R-3 occupancies.
2. Door openings to resident *sleeping units* in Group I-3 occupancies shall have a clear width of not less than 28 inches (711 mm).
3. Door openings to storage closets less than 10 square feet (0.93 m<sup>2</sup>) in area shall not be limited by the minimum width.
4. Width of door leaves in revolving doors that comply with Section 1010.1.4.1 shall not be limited.



5. Door openings within a *dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit* shall not be less than 78 inches (1981 mm) in height.
6. Exterior door openings in *dwelling units* and *sleeping units*, other than the required *exit* door, shall not be less than 76 inches (1930 mm) in height.
7. In other than Group R-1 occupancies, the minimum widths shall not apply to interior egress doors within a *dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit* that is not required to be an *Accessible unit*, *Type A unit* or *Type B unit*.
8. Door openings required to be *accessible* within *Type B units* shall have a minimum clear width of 31.75 inches (806 mm).
9. Doors to walk-in freezers and coolers less than 1,000 square feet (93 m<sup>2</sup>) in area shall have a maximum width of 60 inches (1524 mm).
10. In Group R-1 *dwelling units* or *sleeping units* not required to be *Accessible units*, the minimum width shall not apply to doors for showers or saunas.

**1010.1.1.1 Projections into clear width.** There shall not be projections into the required clear width lower than 34 inches (864 mm) above the floor or ground. Projections into the clear opening width between 34 inches (864 mm) and 80 inches (2032 mm) above the floor or ground shall not exceed 4 inches (102 mm).

**Exception:** Door closers and door stops shall be permitted to be 78 inches (1980 mm) minimum above the floor.

**1010.1.2 Door swing.** Egress doors shall be of the pivoted or side-hinged swinging type.

**Exceptions:**

1. Private garages, office areas, factory and storage areas with an *occupant load* of 10 or less.
2. Group I-3 occupancies used as a place of detention.
3. Critical or intensive care patient rooms within suites of health care facilities.
4. Doors within or serving a single *dwelling unit* in Groups R-2 and R-3.
5. In other than Group H occupancies, revolving doors complying with Section 1010.1.4.1.
6. In other than Group H occupancies, special purpose horizontal sliding, accordion or folding door assemblies complying with Section 1010.1.4.3.

7. Power-operated doors in accordance with Section 1010.1.4.2.
8. Doors serving a bathroom within an individual *sleeping unit* in Group R-1.
9. In other than Group H occupancies, manually operated horizontal sliding doors are permitted in a *means of egress* from spaces with an *occupant load* of 10 or less.

**1010.1.2.1 Direction of swing.** Pivot or side-hinged swinging doors shall swing in the direction of egress travel where serving a room or area containing an occupant load of 50 or more persons or a Group H occupancy.

**1010.1.3 Door opening force.** The force for pushing or pulling open interior swinging egress doors, other than fire doors, shall not exceed 5 pounds (22 N). These forces do not apply to the force required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices that hold the door in a closed position. For other swinging doors, as well as sliding and folding doors, the door latch shall release when subjected to a 15-pound (67 N) force. The door shall be set in motion when subjected to a 30-pound (133 N) force. The door shall swing to a full-open position when subjected to a 15 pound (67 N) force.

**1010.1.3.1 Location of applied forces.** Forces shall be applied to the latch side of the door.

**1010.1.4 Special doors.** Special doors and security grilles shall comply with the requirements of Sections 1010.1.4.1 through 1010.1.4.4.

**1010.1.4.1 Revolving doors.** Revolving doors shall comply with the following:

1. Revolving doors shall comply with the BHMA A156.27 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
2. Each revolving door shall be capable of *breakout* in accordance with BHMA A156.27 and shall provide an aggregate width of not less than 36 inches (914 mm).
3. A revolving door shall not be located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the foot or top of *stairways* or escalators. A dispersal area shall be provided between the *stairways* or escalators and the revolving doors.
4. The revolutions per minute (rpm) for a revolving door shall not exceed the maximum rpm as specified in BHMA A156.27. Manual revolving doors shall comply with Table 1010.1.4.1(1). Automatic or power-operated revolving doors shall comply with Table 1010.1.4.1(2).

5. An emergency stop switch shall be provided near each entry point of a revolving door within 48 inches (1220 mm) of the door and between 24 inches (610 mm) and 48 inches (1220 mm) above the floor. The activation area of the emergency stop switch button shall be not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter and shall be red.
6. Each revolving door shall have a side-hinged swinging door which complies with Section 1010.1 in the same wall and within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the revolving door.
7. Revolving doors shall not be part of an *accessible route* required by Section 1009 and Chapter 11.

**1010.1.4.1.1 Egress component.** A revolving door used as a component of a *means of egress* shall comply with Section 1010.1.4.1 and the following three conditions:

1. Revolving doors shall not be given credit for more than 50 percent of the minimum width or required capacity.
2. Each revolving door shall be credited with a capacity based on not more than 50-person *occupant load*.
3. Each revolving door shall provide for egress in accordance with BHMA A156.27 with a *breakout* force of not more than 130 pounds (578 N).

**1010.1.4.1.2 Other than egress component.** A revolving door used as other than a component of a *means of egress* shall comply with Section 1010.1.4.1. The *breakout* force of a revolving door not used as a component of a *means of egress* shall not be more than 180 pounds (801 N).

**Exception:** A *breakout* force in excess of 180 pounds (801 N) is permitted if the collapsing force is reduced to not more than 130 pounds (578 N) when not less than one of the following conditions is satisfied:

1. There is a power failure or power is removed to the device holding the door wings in position.
2. There is an actuation of the *automatic sprinkler system* where such system is provided.
3. There is an actuation of a smoke detection system that is installed in accordance with Section 907 to provide coverage in areas within the building that are within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of the revolving doors.

4. There is an actuation of a manual control switch, in an approved location and clearly identified, that reduces the *breakout* force to not more than 130 pounds (578 N).

**1010.1.4.2 Power-operated doors.** Where *means of egress* doors are operated or assisted by power, the design shall be such that in the event of power failure, the door is capable of being opened manually to permit *means of egress* travel or closed where necessary to safeguard *means of egress*. The forces required to open these doors manually shall not exceed those specified in Section 1010.1.3, except that the force to set the door in motion shall not exceed 50 pounds (220 N). The door shall be capable of swinging open from any position to the full width of the opening in which such door is installed when a force is applied to the door on the side from which egress is made. Power-operated swinging doors, power-operated sliding doors and power-operated folding doors shall comply with BHMA A156.10. Power-assisted swinging doors and low-energy power-operated swinging doors shall comply with BHMA A156.19.

**Exceptions:**

1. Occupancies in Group I-3.
2. Horizontal sliding doors complying with Section 1010.1.4.3.
3. For a biparting door in the emergency break-out mode, a door leaf located within a multiple-leaf opening shall be exempt from the minimum 32-inch (813 mm) single-leaf requirements of Section 1010.1.1, provided a minimum 32-inch (813 mm) clear opening is provided when the two biparting leaves meeting in the center are broken out.

**1010.1.4.3 Special purpose horizontal sliding, accordion or folding doors.** In other than Group H occupancies, special purpose horizontal sliding, accordion or folding door assemblies permitted to be a component of a *means of egress* in accordance with Exception 6 to Section 1010.1.2 shall comply with all of the following criteria:

1. The doors shall be power operated and shall be capable of being operated manually in the event of power failure.
2. The doors shall be openable by a simple method from both sides without special knowledge or effort.
3. The force required to operate the door shall not exceed 30 pounds (133 N) to set the door in motion and 15 pounds (67 N) to close the door or open the door to the minimum required width.

4. The door shall be openable with a force not to exceed 15 pounds (67 N) when a force of 250 pounds (1100 N) is applied perpendicular to the door adjacent to the operating device.
5. The door assembly shall comply with the applicable *fire protection rating* and, where rated, shall be self-closing or automatic closing by smoke detection in accordance with Section 716.5.9.3, shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80 and shall comply with Section 716.
6. The door assembly shall have an integrated standby power supply.
7. The door assembly power supply shall be electrically supervised.
8. The door shall open to the minimum required width within 10 seconds after activation of the operating device.

**1010.1.4.4 Security grilles.** In Groups B, F, M and S, horizontal sliding or vertical security grilles are permitted at the main *exit* and shall be openable from the inside without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort during periods that the space is occupied. The grilles shall remain secured in the full-open position during the period of occupancy by the general public. Where two or more *means of egress* are required, not more than one-half of the *exits* or *exit access doorways* shall be equipped with horizontal sliding or vertical grilles.

**1010.1.5 Floor elevation.** There shall be a floor or landing on each side of a door. Such floor or landing shall be at the same elevation on each side of the door. Landings shall be level except for exterior landings, which are permitted to have a slope not to exceed 0.25 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2-percent slope).

**Exceptions:**

1. Doors serving individual *dwelling units* in Groups R-2 and R-3 where the following apply:
  - 1.1. A door is permitted to open at the top step of an interior *flight of stairs*, provided the door does not swing over the top step.
  - 1.2. Screen doors and storm doors are permitted to swing over *stairs* or landings.
2. Exterior doors as provided for in Section 1003.5, Exception 1, and Section 1022.2, which are not on an *accessible route*.
3. In Group R-3 occupancies not required to be *Accessible units*, *Type A units* or *Type B units*, the landing at an exterior doorway shall not be more than 7¾ inches

(197 mm) below the top of the threshold, provided the door, other than an exterior storm or screen door, does not swing over the landing.

4. Variations in elevation due to differences in finish materials, but not more than ½ inch (12.7 mm).
5. Exterior decks, patios or balconies that are part of *Type B dwelling units*, have impervious surfaces and that are not more than 4 inches (102 mm) below the finished floor level of the adjacent interior space of the dwelling unit.
6. Doors serving equipment spaces not required to be *accessible* in accordance with Section 1103.2.9 and serving an occupant load of five or less shall be permitted to have a landing on one side to be not more than 7 inches (178 mm) above or below the landing on the egress side of the door.

**1010.1.6 Landings at doors.** Landings shall have a width not less than the width of the *stairway* or the door, whichever is greater. Doors in the fully open position shall not reduce a required dimension by more than 7 inches (178 mm). When a landing serves an *occupant load* of 50 or more, doors in any position shall not reduce the landing to less than one-half its required width. Landings shall have a length measured in the direction of travel of not less than 44 inches (1118 mm).

**Exception:** Landing length in the direction of travel in Groups R-3 and U and within individual units of Group R-2 need not exceed 36 inches (914 mm).

**1010.1.7 Thresholds.** Thresholds at doorways shall not exceed ¾ inch (19.1 mm) in height above the finished floor or landing for sliding doors serving *dwelling units* or ½ inch (12.7 mm) above the finished floor or landing for other doors. Raised thresholds and floor level changes greater than ¼ inch (6.4 mm) at doorways shall be beveled with a slope not greater than one unit vertical in two units horizontal (50-percent slope).

**Exceptions:**

1. In occupancy Group R-2 or R-3, threshold heights for sliding and side-hinged exterior doors shall be permitted to be up to 7¾ inches (197 mm) in height if all of the following apply:
  - 1.1. The door is not part of the required *means of egress*.
  - 1.2. The door is not part of an *accessible route* as required by Chapter 11.
  - 1.3. The door is not part of and *Accessible unit, Type A unit* or *Type B unit*.

2. In *Type B units*, where Exception 5 to Section 1010.1.5 permits a 4-inch (102 mm) elevation change at the door, the threshold height on the exterior side of the door shall not exceed 4¾ inches (120 mm) in height above the exterior deck, patio or balcony for sliding doors or 4½ inches (114 mm) above the exterior deck, patio or balcony for other doors.

**1010.1.8 Door arrangement.** Space between two doors in a series shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum plus the width of a door swinging into the space. Doors in a series shall swing either in the same direction or away from the space between the doors.

**Exceptions:**

1. The minimum distance between horizontal sliding power-operated doors in a series shall be 48 inches (1219 mm).
2. Storm and screen doors serving individual *dwelling units* in Groups R-2 and R-3 need not be spaced 48 inches (1219 mm) from the other door.
3. Doors within individual *dwelling units* in Groups R-2 and R-3 other than within *Type A dwelling units*.

**1010.1.9 Door operations.** Except as specifically permitted by this section egress doors shall be readily openable from the egress side without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort.

**1010.1.9.1 Hardware.** Door handles, pulls, latches, locks and other operating devices on doors required to be *accessible* by Chapter 11 shall not require tight grasping, tight pinching or twisting of the wrist to operate.

**1010.1.9.2 Hardware height.** Door handles, pulls, latches, locks and other operating devices shall be installed 34 inches (846 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum above the finished floor. Locks used only for security purposes and not used for normal operation are permitted at any height.

**Exception:** Access doors or gates in barrier walls and fences protecting pools, spas and hot tubs shall be permitted to have operable parts of the release of latch on self-latching devices at 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum above the finished floor or ground, provided the self-latching devices are not also self-locking devices operated by means of a key, electronic opener or integral combination lock.

**1010.1.9.3 Locks and latches.** Locks and latches shall be permitted to prevent operation of doors where any of the following exists:

1. Places of detention or restraint.

2. In buildings in occupancy Group A having an *occupant load* of 300 or less, Groups B, F, M and S, and in *places of religious worship*, the main door or doors are permitted to be equipped with key-operated locking devices from the egress side provided:
  - 2.1. The locking device is readily distinguishable as locked.
  - 2.2. A readily visible durable sign is posted on the egress side on or adjacent to the door stating: THIS DOOR TO REMAIN UNLOCKED WHEN THIS SPACE IS OCCUPIED. The sign shall be in letters 1 inch (25 mm) high on a contrasting background.
  - 2.3. The use of the key-operated locking device is revokable by the *building official* for due cause.
3. Where egress doors are used in pairs, *approved* automatic flush bolts shall be permitted to be used, provided that the door leaf having the automatic flush bolts does not have a doorknob or surface mounted hardware.
4. Doors from individual *dwelling* or *sleeping units* of Group R occupancies having an *occupant load* of 10 or less are permitted to be equipped with a night latch, dead bolt or security chain, provided such devices are openable from the inside without the use of a key or tool.
5. *Fire doors* after the minimum elevated temperature has disabled the unlatching mechanism in accordance with *listed fire door* test procedures.

**1010.1.9.4 Bolt locks.** Manually operated flush bolts or surface bolts are not permitted.

**Exceptions:**

1. On doors not required for egress in individual *dwelling units* or *sleeping units*.
2. Where a pair of doors serves a storage or equipment room, manually operated edge- or surface-mounted bolts are permitted on the inactive leaf.
3. Where a pair of doors serves an *occupant load* of less than 50 persons in a Group B, F or S occupancy, manually operated edge- or surface-mounted bolts are permitted on the inactive leaf. The inactive leaf shall not contain doorknobs, panic bars or similar operating hardware.



4. Where a pair of doors serves a Group A, B, F, M or S occupancy, manually operated edge- or surface-mounted bolts are permitted on the inactive leaf provided such inactive leaf is not needed to meet egress capacity requirements and the building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. The inactive leaf shall not contain doorknobs, panic bars or similar operating hardware.
5. Where a pair of doors serves patient care rooms in Group I-2 occupancies, self-latching edge- or surface-mounted bolts are permitted on the inactive leaf provided that the inactive leaf is not needed to meet egress capacity requirements and the inactive leaf shall not contain doorknobs, panic bars or similar operating hardware.”

**1010.1.9.5 Unlatching.** The unlatching of any door or leaf shall not require more than one operation.

**Exceptions:**

1. Places of detention or restraint.
2. Where manually operated bolt locks are permitted by Section 1010.1.9.4.
3. Doors with automatic flush bolts as permitted by Section 1010.1.9.3, Item 3.
4. Doors from individual *dwelling units* and *sleeping units* of Group R occupancies as permitted by Section 1010.1.9.3, Item 4.

**1010.1.9.5.1 Closet and bathroom doors in Group R-4 occupancies.** In Group R-4 occupancies, closet doors that latch in the closed position shall be openable from inside the closet, and bathroom doors that latch in the closed position shall be capable of being unlocked from the ingress side.

**1010.1.9.6 Controlled egress doors in Groups I-1 and I-2.** Electric locking systems, including electromechanical locking systems and electromagnetic locking systems, shall be permitted to be locked in the means of egress in Group I-1 or I-2 occupancies where the clinical needs of persons receiving care require their containment. Controlled egress doors shall be permitted in such occupancies where the building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or an *approved automatic smoke* or *heat detection system* installed in accordance with Section 907, provided that the doors are installed and operate in accordance with all of the following:

1. The door locks shall unlock on actuation of the *automatic sprinkler system* or *automatic fire detection system*.

2. The door locks shall unlock on loss of power controlling the lock or lock mechanism.
3. The door locking system shall be installed to have the capability of being unlocked by a switch located at the *fire command center*, a nursing station or other approved location. The switch shall directly break power to the lock.
4. A building occupant shall not be required to pass through more than one door equipped with a controlled egress locking system before entering an exit.
5. The procedures for unlocking the doors shall be described and approved as part of the emergency planning and preparedness required by Chapter 4 of the Dallas [*International*] *Fire Code*.
6. All clinical staff shall have the keys, codes or other means necessary to operate the locking systems.
7. Emergency lighting shall be provided at the door.
8. The door locking system units shall be listed in accordance with UL 294.

**Exceptions:**

1. Items 1 through 4 shall not apply to doors to areas occupied by persons who, because of clinical needs, require restraint or containment as part of the function of a psychiatric treatment area.
2. Items 1 through 4 shall not apply to doors to areas where a *listed* egress control system is utilized to reduce the risk of child abduction from nursery and obstetric areas of a Group I-2 hospital.

**1010.1.9.7 Delayed egress.** Delayed egress locking systems shall be permitted to be installed on doors serving any occupancy except Group A, E and H in buildings that are equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or an *approved automatic smoke or heat detection system* installed in accordance with Section 907. The locking system shall be installed and operated in accordance with all of the following:

1. The delay electronics of the delayed egress locking system shall deactivate upon actuation of the *automatic sprinkler system* or *automatic fire detection system*, allowing immediate, free egress.
2. The delay electronics of the delayed egress locking system shall deactivate upon loss of power controlling the lock or lock mechanism, allowing immediate free egress.

3. The delayed egress locking system shall have the capability of being deactivated at the *fire command center* and other *approved* locations.
4. An attempt to egress shall initiate an irreversible process that shall allow such egress in not more than 15 seconds when a physical effort to exit is applied to the egress side door hardware for not more than 3 seconds. Initiation of the irreversible process shall activate an audible signal in the vicinity of the door. Once the delay electronics have been deactivated, rearming the delay electronics shall be by manual means only.

**Exception:** Where approved, a delay of not more than 30 seconds is permitted on a delayed egress door.

5. The egress path from any point shall not pass through more than one delayed egress locking system.

**Exception:** In Group I-2 or I-3 occupancies, the egress path from any point in the building shall pass through not more than two delayed egress locking systems provided the combined delay does not exceed 30 seconds.

6. A sign shall be provided on the door and shall be located above and within 12 inches (305 mm) of the door exit hardware:
  - 6.1. For doors that swing in the direction of egress, the sign shall read: PUSH UNTIL ALARM SOUNDS. DOOR CAN BE OPENED IN 15 [30] SECONDS.
  - 6.2. For doors that swing in the opposite direction of egress, the sign shall read: PULL UNTIL ALARM SOUNDS. DOOR CAN BE OPENED IN 15 [30] SECONDS.
  - 6.3. The sign shall comply with the visual character requirements in ICC A117.1.

**Exception:** Where approved, in Group I occupancies, the installation of a sign is not required where care recipients who because of clinical needs require restraint or containment as part of the function of the treatment area.

7. Emergency lighting shall be provided on the egress side of the door.
8. The delayed egress locking system units shall be listed in accordance with UL 294.

## 30321

**1010.1.9.8 Sensor release of electrically locked egress doors.** The electric locks on sensor released doors located in a *means of egress* in buildings with an occupancy in Group A, B, E, I-1, I-2, I-4, M, R-1 or R-2 and entrance doors to tenant spaces in occupancies in Group A, B, E, I-1, I-2, I-4, M, R-1 or R-2 are permitted where installed and operated in accordance with all of the following criteria:

1. The sensor shall be installed on the egress side, arranged to detect an occupant approaching the doors. The doors shall be arranged to unlock by a signal from or loss of power to the sensor.
2. Loss of power to the lock or locking system shall automatically unlock the doors.
3. The doors shall be arranged to unlock from a manual unlocking device located 40 inches to 48 inches (1016 mm to 1219 mm) vertically above the floor and within 5 feet (1524 mm) of the secured doors. Ready access shall be provided to the manual unlocking device and the device shall be clearly identified by a sign that reads "PUSH TO EXIT." When operated, the manual unlocking device shall result in direct interruption of power to the lock—independent of other electronics—and the doors shall remain unlocked for not less than 30 seconds.
4. Activation of the building *fire alarm system*, where provided, shall automatically unlock the doors, and the doors shall remain unlocked until the fire alarm system has been reset.
5. Activation of the building *automatic sprinkler system* or *fire detection system*, where provided, shall automatically unlock the doors. The doors shall remain unlocked until the *fire alarm system* has been reset.
6. The door locking system units shall be listed in accordance with UL 294.

**1010.1.9.9 Electromagnetically locked egress doors/electronic locking devices.** Doors in all occupancies are permitted to be equipped with approved, listed electronic locks which must be installed in accordance with this section if the building is protected throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system*, a fire alarm system, a smoke detection system or with UL 268 smoke detectors installed on each interior side of all doors provided with electronic locks. The locking system units shall be listed in accordance with UL 294.

**Exception:** Electronic strikes or electronic mortise locks that do not impede egress are not subject to these requirements.

**1010.1.9.9.1 Ability to exit.** Regardless of the location of the device or the level of security desired, the ability to exit at the option of the individual, not the controlling authority, must always be provided.

**Exceptions:**

1. Locations for occupants needing self-protection because of reduced mental capacities such as mental or Alzheimer care hospitals may have release mechanisms as further specified in Section 1010.1.9.9.4.
2. Locations where national security interests are present with approval of the *building official*.
3. Modified arrangements may be made for nursery and obstetric areas, assisted living facilities and other similar facilities with approval of the *building official*.

(Note: For interior locations such as elevator lobbies, access includes passage into and through the tenant space being secured to provide access to the stairway. If access through the secured area is not desired, another exiting method such as providing a public corridor to the stairway should be utilized.)

**1010.1.9.9.2 General.** Electronic locking devices installed in such a manner that the method of unrestricted exiting relies upon electricity or electronics instead of mechanical means shall comply with the provisions set forth in this section. General guidelines for such installation are as follows:

1. Entrance doors in buildings with an occupancy in Group A, B, E or M shall not be secured from the egress side during periods that the building is open to the general public.

2. Access to exits, even in non-fire situations, shall be available to all individuals, even those individuals that are considered as unauthorized. Manually activated release mechanisms shall be made available. For specific provisions and exceptions, see Section 1010.1.9.9.4.
3. For emergency situations, buildings shall be provided with an automatic release mechanism as specified in Section 1010.1.9.9.5.
4. Once released, the door shall swing freely as a push/pull door. For specific provisions and exceptions, see Section 1010.1.9.9.6.
5. Request to exit buttons, break glass boxes and emergency pull boxes, with their required signs, shall be installed in accordance with Sections 1010.1.9.9.4 and 1010.1.9.9.7.
6. All devices used in a fire rated/fire door situation shall be approved for such use.

**1010.1.9.9.3 Permits and inspections.** A separate permit is required to install electronic security devices. Permits will be issued as SE permits and the fee will be based on the value of the work. Delayed egress locks meeting the criteria set forth in Section 1010.1.9.7 will not require separate permits. Electronic security devices shall be approved by the *building official* and shall be functionally tested by the fire marshal.

**1010.1.9.9.4 Access to exits/manual release mechanisms.** Passage through the secured door shall be provided.

(Note: Under usual circumstances, passage by individuals on the inside, going to the outside, is made available. Controls are usually installed to prevent unauthorized entry. Examples of such installations are the lobby entrance doors where exiting is by pushing the exit button.)

Normal passage shall be provided with the use of an approved button installed in accordance with Section 1010.1.9.9.7.

Other acceptable normal release methods for all other occupancies may include options as follows:

1. Pushing on or making contact with an approved electronic release bar. Such bars shall be installed such that they will fail in the released position should the electrical connection with the bar be lost.
2. Where panic or fire exit hardware is required by Section 1010.1.10, operation of the listed panic or fire exit hardware also releases the electromagnetic lock.

3. Use of an approved motion detector. Upon detection of an approach, the device will unlatch. When using a motion detector, a release button in accordance with Section 1010.1.9.9.7 is still required to be installed in case of failure or inaccurate detection of the motion device.

When access to the exits requires passage through the device, manual release mechanisms shall be made available.

(Note: Examples of such installations that shall provide a manual override method are as follows:

1. Elevator lobbies on full floor tenants. Access to the exit stairs is controlled and the exit path is through the device and tenant space. To permit access to the stairs, a manual override system shall be installed.
2. Warehouses/factories where employees are required to enter and exit through one point. Use of other building exits are undesired and controlled. A manual override system shall still be installed at the controlled exits.
3. Secured systems where employee ingress/egress is monitored at all secured doors. A manual override system shall still be installed at each door.
4. Occupancies like jewelry stores where the desire is to buzz entry and exit. Buzzing entry is acceptable. Buzzing exit may be used but a manual override system shall still be installed at the door.)

When passage of individuals is undesired, unless other approved exits are available, access at the option of the individual shall be provided. Acceptable release methods may include options as follows:

1. An emergency pull box or a break glass emergency box may be located adjacent to the door to activate the release in an emergency. Choice of box shall be approved by the fire chief so as not to be confused with any other alarm boxes. An approved sign shall be adjacent to the box with the appropriate message such as "Pull to Open Door" or "Break Glass to Open Door."

30321

2. When approved by the building official, a release button will not be required for buildings provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system throughout with monitored 24-hour security personnel on site, if a means for two-way communication with security such as intercom or telephone is provided in an approved location. Controls shall be provided at the security station for unlatching the electronic device. The two-way communication system shall be wired through a supervised circuit as defined in the *Dallas Fire Code*.
3. In I Occupancies provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system throughout, the release button will not be required provided a control for releasing the device is provided at a nurse station and a deactivation method, e.g. a keyed control, a control pad or card reader, is provided at the door and staff is supplied with the appropriate tool or knowledge to operate the release mechanism.

**1010.1.9.5 Automatic release mechanisms.** Electronic locking devices shall have automatic releasing that complies with the following:

1. Automatically release upon activation of the smoke detection or fire alarm system, if provided. The control devices shall remain unlocked until the system has been reset.
2. When the area of concern has a sprinkler system, automatically release upon activation of a waterflow alarm or trouble signal. The control devices shall remain unlocked until the system is reset.
3. Automatically release upon loss of electrical power to the building or to the electronic device. Locking mechanisms shall not be provided with emergency backup power such as generators or batteries.
4. Automatically release upon activation of a manual release mechanism as specified in Section 1010.1.9.4 and as further specified in Section 1010.1.9.7.

Manually resetting the devices is not required. Automatically resetting the devices may be done by zone.

**1010.1.9.5.1 Zone control.** Deactivation of the device(s) may be zone controlled as follows:

1. All devices on the same floor as the source of activation in fully sprinklered buildings.



2. All devices on the same floor as the source of activation of the smoke detection system plus one floor below and all floors above in unsprinklered buildings.

(Note: When security is still desired after the automatic release of the system, or when positive latching is necessary for fire door installation, it is still possible to maintain security provided the appropriate combination of devices is installed. As an example, use of panic hardware or doorknobs that provide mechanical exiting at all times, but do not function from the exterior unless electronically activated, will still provide a secured door. It will provide the required manual exiting but entry by card or code is not available until the system resets.

No such provision of restricting entry can be used when passage through the device is necessary for access to the exit. As an example, when the elevator lobby is secured from the exit stairs by a full floor tenant, upon automatic activation those devices shall release and access be provided through the tenant space to the stairs. A manual locking system cannot be installed to insure security.)

**1010.1.9.9.6 Door swing freely/single exit motion.** Doors shall swing freely when the device is released.

(Note: It is required that the exit motion require only one activity. With normal doors, one activity is pushing the mechanical panic bar or turning the mechanical doorknob. With an electronic device, one motion is pushing the button; therefore, pushing the button and pushing a panic bar or turning a doorknob would be two activities. An acceptable alternative is to use a motion detector (push button is still required). The motion detector will release the device upon approach and turning the doorknob is now just one activity. The push button is only necessary should the motion device fail. Another option is to use an electronic panic bar. One motion, pushing the bar, is for exiting but entry is controlled. Or, use of an electronic doorknob where exiting is always mechanical but the entry side does not engage without electronic activation.)

**Exception:** When doors are required to have positive latching, the building official and fire chief shall determine:

1. if a double motion to exit, i.e. the release of the electronic device then the operation of a door knob or push bar, is an acceptable exit means; or
2. if the latch should be designed to fail in the secure position; or
3. whether to deny the usage of the locks.

**1010.1.9.9.7 Request to exit buttons/break glass boxes/emergency pull boxes.** Exit buttons, break glass boxes and emergency pull boxes shall be installed as follows:

1. **Button.** The release button shall be red in color and at least a 2-inch mushroom switch or two-inch square lexan palm button.
2. **Location.** The button, break glass box or emergency pull box shall be located 40 inches (1016 mm) to 48 inches (1219 mm) vertically above the floor and within five feet (1524 mm) of the secured doors. Ready access shall be provided to the manual unlocking device.
3. **Sign.** An approved sign shall be adjacent to the button, break glass box or emergency pull box with the words “Push to Exit” or “Pull to Exit” as applicable. Sign lettering shall be white on a red background and at least one inch (25 mm) in height and shall have a stroke of not less than  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch (3.2 mm).
4. **Activation.** When operated, the manual unlocking device shall result in direct interruption of power to the device, independent of the access control system electronics, and the device shall remain unlocked for a minimum of 30 seconds. It shall not be required that the release mechanism be constantly held, such as holding down the button, to get out.

(Note: When buzzing someone out, holding down the button is acceptable; however, the manual release device installed at the door, even those required in the occupancy using buzzing, shall not require constant holding down to exit.)

5. **Time delay.** Exit devices in accordance with this section shall not possess a time delay option.

~~[1010.1.9.9 Electromagnetically locked egress doors. Doors in the means of egress in buildings with an occupancy in Group A, B, E, I 1, I 2, I 4, M, R 1 or R 2 and doors to tenant spaces in Group A, B, E, I 1, I 2, I 4, M, R 1 or R 2 shall be permitted to be locked with an electromagnetic locking system where equipped with hardware that incorporates a built in switch and where installed and operated in accordance with all of the following:~~

- ~~1. The hardware that is affixed to the door leaf has an obvious method of operation that is readily operated under all lighting conditions.~~
- ~~2. The hardware is capable of being operated with one hand.~~
- ~~3. Operation of the hardware directly interrupts the power to the electromagnetic lock and unlocks the door immediately.~~

4. ~~Loss of power to the locking system automatically unlocks the door.~~
5. ~~Where *panic or fire exit hardware* is required by Section 1010.1.10, operation of the *panic or fire exit hardware* also releases the electromagnetic lock.~~
6. ~~The locking system units shall be listed in accordance with UL 294.]~~

**1010.1.9.10 Locking arrangements in correctional facilities.** In occupancies in Groups A-2, A-3, A-4, B, E, F, I-2, I-3, M and S within correctional and detention facilities, doors in *means of egress* serving rooms or spaces occupied by persons whose movements are controlled for security reasons shall be permitted to be locked where equipped with egress control devices that shall unlock manually and by not less than one of the following means:

1. Activation of an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.
2. Activation of an *approved manual fire alarm box*.
3. A signal from a *constantly attended location*.

**1010.1.9.11 Stairway doors.** Interior *stairway means of egress* doors shall be openable from both sides without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort.

**Exceptions:**

1. *Stairway* discharge doors shall be openable from the egress side and shall only be locked from the opposite side.
2. This section shall not apply to doors arranged in accordance with Section 403.5.3.
3. In *stairways* serving other than a high-rise building [~~not more than four stories~~], doors are permitted to be locked from the side opposite the egress side, provided they are openable from the egress side and capable of being unlocked simultaneously without unlatching upon a signal from the *fire command center*, if present, or a signal by emergency personnel from a single location inside the main entrance to the building.
4. *Stairway exit* doors shall be openable from the egress side and shall only be locked from the opposite side in Group R-2 occupancies where the only interior access to the *dwelling unit* is from a single *exit stairway* where permitted in Section 1006.3.2.

5. *Stairway exit* doors shall be openable from the egress side and shall only be locked from the opposite side in Group R-2 occupancies where the only interior access to the *dwelling unit* is from a single *exit stairway* where permitted in Section 1006.3.2.

**1010.1.10 Panic and fire exit hardware.** Doors serving a Group H occupancy and doors serving rooms or spaces with an *occupant load* of 50 or more in a Group A or E occupancy shall not be provided with a latch or lock other than *panic hardware* or *fire exit hardware*.

**Exceptions:**

1. A main *exit* of a Group A occupancy shall be permitted to be locking in accordance with Section 1010.1.9.3, Item 2.
2. Doors serving a Group A or E occupancy shall be permitted to be electromagnetically locked in accordance with Section 1010.1.9.9.

Electrical rooms with equipment rated 1,200 amperes or more and over 6 feet (1829 mm) wide, and that contain overcurrent devices, switching devices or control devices with *exit* or *exit access doors*, shall be equipped with *panic hardware* or *fire exit hardware*. The doors shall swing in the direction of egress travel.

**1010.1.10.1 Installation.** Where *panic* or *fire exit hardware* is installed, it shall comply with the following:

1. *Panic hardware* shall be *listed* in accordance with UL 305.
2. *Fire exit hardware* shall be *listed* in accordance with UL 10C and UL 305.
3. The actuating portion of the releasing device shall extend not less than one-half of the door leaf width.
4. The maximum unlatching force shall not exceed 15 pounds (67 N).

**1010.1.10.2 Balanced doors.** If *balanced doors* are used and *panic hardware* is required, the *panic hardware* shall be the push-pad type and the pad shall not extend more than one-half the width of the door measured from the latch side.”

83. Paragraph 1011.5.2, "Riser Height and Tread Depth," of Subsection 1011.5, "Stair Treads and Risers," of Section 1011, "Stairways," of Chapter 10, "Means of Egress," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"1011.5.2 Riser height and tread depth.** *Stair* riser heights shall be 7 inches (178 mm) maximum and 4 inches (102 mm) minimum. The riser height shall be measured vertically between the *nosings* of adjacent treads. Rectangular tread depths shall be 11 inches (279 mm) minimum measured horizontally between the vertical planes of the foremost projection of adjacent treads and at a right angle to the tread's *nosing*. *Winder* treads shall have a minimum tread depth of 11 inches (279 mm) between the vertical planes of the foremost projection of adjacent treads at the intersections with the walkline and a minimum tread depth of 10 inches (254 mm) within the clear width of the *stair*.

**Exceptions:**

1. *Spiral stairways* in accordance with Section 1011.10.
2. *Stairways* connecting stepped *aisles* to cross *aisles* or concourses shall be permitted to use the riser/tread dimension in Section 1029.13.2.
3. In Group R-3 occupancies; within *dwelling units* in Group R-2 occupancies; and in Group U occupancies that are accessory to a Group R-3 occupancy or accessory to individual *dwelling units* in Group R-2 occupancies; the maximum riser height shall be 7<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inches (197 mm); the minimum tread depth shall be 10 inches (254 mm); the minimum *winder* tread depth at the walkline shall be 10 inches (254 mm); and the minimum *winder* tread depth shall be 6 inches (152 mm). A *nosing* projection not less than <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inch (19.1 mm) but not more than 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inches (32 mm) shall be provided on *stairways* with solid risers where the tread depth is less than 11 inches (279 mm).
4. See Section 403.1 of the Dallas [~~International~~] *Existing Building Code* for the replacement of existing *stairways*.
5. In Group I-3 facilities, *stairways* providing access to guard towers, observation stations and control rooms, not more than 250 square feet (23 m<sup>2</sup>) in area, shall be permitted to have a maximum riser height of 8 inches (203 mm) and a minimum tread depth of 9 inches (229 mm).
6. Private curved stairways used as convenience stairways may be provided with a minimum width of run of not less than 10 inches (254 mm) measured 6 inches (152.4 mm) from the interior radius and a maximum width of run of not more than 18 inches (457.2 mm) measured 6 inches (152.4 mm) from the exterior radius.

84. Subsection 1011.9, "Curved Stairways," of Section 1011, "Stairways," of Chapter 10, "Means of Egress," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"1011.9 Curved stairways.** Curved stairways with winder treads shall have treads and risers in accordance with Section 1011.5 and the smallest radius shall be not less than twice the minimum width or required capacity of the stairway.

**Exceptions:**

1. The radius restriction shall not apply to curved stairways in Group R-3 and within individual dwelling units in Group R-2.
2. Private curved stairways may be used as convenience stairways, provided the width of the stairway is not less than 44 inches (1711.6 mm) with the interior radius not less than 44 inches (1711.6 mm). In all cases the stairway must comply with Chapter 6 and the structural provisions of this code.

85. Subsection 1012.1, "Scope," of Section 1012, "Ramps," of Chapter 10, "Means of Egress," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"1012.1 Scope.** The provisions of this section shall apply to ramps used as a component of a *means of egress*.

**Exceptions:**

1. Ramped *aisles* within assembly rooms or spaces shall comply with the provisions in Section 1029.
2. Curb ramps shall comply with ICC A117.1 or with Section 1101.2.
3. Vehicle ramps in parking garages for pedestrian *exit access* shall not be required to comply with Sections 1012.3 through 1012.10 where they are not an *accessible route* serving *accessible* parking spaces, other required *accessible* elements or part of an accessible *means of egress*."

86. Subsection 1013.5, “Internally Illuminated Exit Signs,” of Section 1013, “Exit Signs,” of Chapter 10, “Means of Egress,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“1013.5 Internally illuminated exit signs.** Electrically powered, *self-luminous* and *photoluminescent* exit signs shall be *listed* and *labeled* in accordance with UL 924 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and Chapter 27. Exit signs shall be illuminated at all times. *Photoluminescent exit signs require plans and documents demonstrating a sufficient source of activation in any given 24-hour period.*”

87. Subsection 1016.2, “Egress Through Intervening Spaces,” of Section 1016, “Exit Access,” of Chapter 10, “Means of Egress,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“1016.2 Egress through intervening spaces.** Egress through intervening spaces shall comply with this section.

1. *Exit access* through an enclosed elevator lobby is permitted. Access to not less than one of the required *exits* shall be provided without travel through the enclosed elevator lobbies required by Section 3006. Where the path of exit access travel passes through an enclosed elevator lobby, the level of protection required for the enclosed elevator lobby is not required to be extended to the *exit* unless direct access to an *exit* is required by other sections of this code.
2. Egress from a room or space shall not pass through adjoining or intervening rooms or areas, except where such adjoining rooms or areas and the area served are accessory to one or the other, are not a Group H occupancy and provide a discernible path of egress travel to an *exit*.

**Exception:** *Means of egress* are not prohibited through adjoining or intervening rooms or spaces in a Group H, S or F occupancy where the adjoining or intervening rooms or spaces are the same or a lesser hazard occupancy group.

3. An *exit access* shall not pass through a room that can be locked to prevent egress.
4. *Means of egress* from *dwelling units* or sleeping areas shall not lead through other sleeping areas, toilet rooms or bathrooms.

5. Egress shall not pass through kitchens, storage rooms, closets or spaces used for similar purposes.

**Exceptions:**

1. *Means of egress* are not prohibited through a kitchen area serving adjoining rooms constituting part of the same *dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit*.
2. *Means of egress* are not prohibited through stockrooms in Group M occupancies where all of the following are met:
  - 2.1. The stock is of the same hazard classification as that found in the main retail area.
  - 2.2. Not more than 50 percent of the *exit access* is through the stockroom.
  - 2.3. The stockroom is not subject to locking from the egress side.
  - 2.4. There is a demarcated, minimum 44-inch-wide (1118 mm) *aisle* defined by full- or partial-height fixed walls or similar construction that will maintain the required width and lead directly from the retail area to the *exit* without obstructions.
3. In a building protected throughout by an *approved automatic sprinkler system*, one *exit* may pass through a kitchen or storeroom provided:
  - 3.1. The *exit* door must be visible upon entering the kitchen or storeroom and must be clearly marked and identifiable as an *exit*; and
  - 3.2. The required *exit* width through the kitchen or storeroom must be permanently marked and must be maintained clear and unobstructed.

**1016.2.1 Multiple tenants.** Where more than one tenant occupies any one floor of a building or structure, each tenant space, *dwelling unit* and *sleeping unit* shall be provided with access to the required *exits* without passing through adjacent tenant spaces, *dwelling units* and *sleeping units*.

**Exception:** The *means of egress* from a smaller tenant space shall not be prohibited from passing through a larger adjoining tenant space where such rooms or spaces of the smaller tenant occupy less than 10 percent of the area of the larger tenant space through which they pass; are the same or similar occupancy group; a discernible path of egress travel to an *exit* is provided; and the *means of egress* into the adjoining space is not subject to locking from the egress side. A required *means of egress* serving the larger tenant space shall not pass through the smaller tenant space or spaces.”



30321

88. Table 1017.2, “Exit Access Travel Distance,” of Subsection 1017.2, “Limitations,” of Section 1017, “Exit Access Travel Distance,” of Chapter 10, “Means of Egress,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“TABLE 1017.2  
EXIT ACCESS TRAVEL DISTANCE<sup>a</sup>**

OCCUPANCY	WITHOUT SPRINKLER SYSTEM (feet)	WITH SPRINKLER SYSTEM (feet)
A, E, [F-1], M, R[ <del>-</del> S-1]	200	250 <sup>b</sup>
I-1	Not Permitted	250 <sup>b</sup>
B, F-1, S-1	200	300 <sup>c</sup>
F-2, S-2, U	300	400 <sup>c</sup>
H-1	Not Permitted	75 <sup>d</sup>
H-2	Not Permitted	100 <sup>d</sup>
H-3	Not Permitted	150 <sup>d</sup>
H-4	Not Permitted	175 <sup>d</sup>
H-5	Not Permitted	200 <sup>c</sup>
I-2, I-3, I-4	Not Permitted	200 <sup>c</sup>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

- a. See the following sections for modifications to *exit access* travel distance requirements:
  - Section 402.8: For the distance limitation in malls.
  - Section 404.9: For the distance limitation through an atrium space.
  - Section 407.4: For the distance limitation in Group I-2.
  - Sections 408.6.1 and 408.8.1: For the distance limitations in Group I-3.
  - Section 411.4: For the distance limitation in special amusement buildings.
  - Section 412.7: For the distance limitations in aircraft manufacturing facilities.
  - Section 1006.2.2.2: For the distance limitation in refrigeration machinery rooms.
  - Section 1006.2.2.3: For the distance limitation in refrigerated rooms and spaces.
  - Section 1006.3.2: For buildings with one exit.
  - Section 1017.2.2: For increased distance limitation in Groups F-1 and S-1.
  - Section 1029.7: For increased limitation in assembly seating.
  - Section 3103.4: For temporary structures.
  - Section 3104.9: For pedestrian walkways.
- b. Buildings equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2. See Section 903 for occupancies where *automatic sprinkler systems* are permitted in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2.
- c. Buildings equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.
- d. Group H occupancies equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.2.5.1.”

89. Subsection 1020.1, "Construction," of Section 1020, "Corridors," of Chapter 10, "Means of Egress," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**1020.1 Construction.** *Corridors* shall be fire-resistance rated in accordance with Table 1020.1.1. The *corridor* walls required to be fire-resistance rated shall comply with Section 708 for *fire partitions*.

**Exceptions:**

1. A *fire-resistance rating* is not required for *corridors* in an occupancy in Group E where each room that is used for instruction has not less than one door opening directly to the exterior and rooms for assembly purposes have not less than one-half of the required *means of egress* doors opening directly to the exterior. Exterior doors specified in this exception are required to be at ground level.
2. A *fire-resistance rating* is not required for *corridors* contained within a *dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit* in an occupancy in Groups I-1 and R.
3. A *fire-resistance rating* is not required for *corridors* in *open parking garages*.
4. A *fire-resistance rating* is not required for *corridors* in an occupancy in Group B that is a space requiring only a single *means of egress* complying with Section 1006.2.
5. *Corridors* adjacent to the *exterior walls* of buildings shall be permitted to have unprotected openings on unrated *exterior walls* where unrated walls are permitted by Table 602 and unprotected openings are permitted by Table 705.8.
6. *Corridor walls and ceilings within a single tenant space as listed in Table 1020.1.2 and meeting all of the following conditions:*
  1. *Approved automatic smoke-detection is installed along the path of egress within the corridor.*
  2. *The actuation of any detector must activate self-annunciating alarms audible in all areas served by the corridor.*
  3. *The smoke detection system must be connected to an approved automatic fire alarm system where such a system is provided.*

90. Table 1020.1, “Corridor Fire-Resistance Rating,” of Subsection 1020.1, “Construction,” of Section 1020, “Corridors,” of Chapter 10, “Means of Egress,” of the 2015 International Building Code is renumbered as Table 1020.1.1 and amended to read as follows:

**“TABLE 1020.1.1  
CORRIDOR FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING**

OCCUPANCY	OCCUPANT LOAD SERVED BY CORRIDOR	REQUIRED FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING (hours)	
		Without sprinkler system	With sprinkler system <sup>c</sup>
H-1, H-2, H-3	All	Not Permitted	1
H-4, H-5	Greater than 30	Not Permitted	1
A, B, E, F, M, S, U	Greater than 30	1	0
R <sup>d</sup>	Greater than 10	Not Permitted	0.5
I-2 <sup>a</sup> , I-4	All	Not Permitted	0
I-1, I-3	All	Not Permitted	1 <sup>b</sup>

- a. For requirements for occupancies in Group I-2, see Sections 407.2 and 407.3.
- b. For a reduction in the *fire-resistance rating* for occupancies in Group I-3, see Section 408.8.
- c. Buildings equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 where allowed.
- d. In Group R, Divisions 2 and 4 equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2, standard ½ inch gypsum wallboard may be substituted for Type X gypsum in construction of the *corridor*. *Corridor* openings must be protected with *approved* self-closing 1¾ inch solid-core door installations or *approved* equivalent. See Section 717 for requirements on fire and smoke dampers.”

91. Subsection 1020.1, “Construction,” of Section 1020, “Corridors,” of Chapter 10, “Means of Egress,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Table 1020.1.2, “Corridor Fire-Resistance Rating of Single Tenant Space,” to read as follows:

**“TABLE 1020.1.2  
CORRIDOR FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING OF SINGLE TENANT SPACE**

CATEGORY	NATURE OF OCCUPANCY SERVED BY CORRIDOR	REQUIRED FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING (hours)	
		Without smoke detectors	With smoke detectors
I	Uses and occupancies except those listed in Categories II and III	1	0
II <sup>a, b</sup>	Building and other structures that represent a substantial hazard to human life in the event of failure, including but not limited to:	1	1

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Buildings and other structures whose primary occupancy is public assembly with an occupant load greater than 300.</li> <li>• Buildings and other structures containing elementary school, secondary school, or day care facilities with an occupant load greater than 250.</li> <li>• Buildings and other structures containing adult education facilities such as colleges and universities, with an occupant load greater than 500.</li> <li>• Group I-2 occupancies with an occupant load of 50 or more resident care recipients but not having surgery or emergency treatment facilities.</li> <li>• Group I-3 occupancies.</li> <li>• Any other occupancy with an occupant load greater than 5,000,</li> <li>• Power-generating stations, water treatment facilities for potable water, waste water treatment facilities and other public utility facilities not included in Risk Category III.</li> <li>• Buildings and other structures not included in Risk Category III containing quantities of toxic or explosive materials that exceed maximum allowable quantities per control area as given in Table 307.1(1) or per outdoor control area in accordance with the <i>Dallas Fire Code</i> and</li> </ul>		
--	--	--	--

	are sufficient to pose a threat to the public if released.		
III <sup>a,b</sup>	<p>Buildings and other structures designated as essential facilities, including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Group I-2 occupancies having surgery or emergency treatment facilities.</li> <li>• Fire, rescue, ambulance and police stations and emergency vehicle garages.</li> <li>• Designated earthquake, hurricane or other emergency shelters.</li> <li>• Designated emergency preparedness, communications and operations centers and other facilities required for emergency response.</li> <li>• Power-generating stations and other public utility facilities required as emergency backup facilities required as emergency backup facilities for Risk Category III structures.</li> <li>• Buildings and other structures containing quantities of highly toxic materials that exceed maximum allowable quantities per control area in accordance with the <i>Dallas Fire Code</i> and are sufficient to pose a threat to the public if released.</li> <li>• Aviation control towers, air traffic control centers and emergency aircraft hangars.</li> </ul>	1	1

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Buildings and other structures having critical national defense functions.</li> <li>• Water storage facilities and pump structures required to maintain water pressure for fire suppression.</li> </ul>		
--	--	--	--

- a. For the requirements for occupancies in Group I-2, see Section 407.2.
- b. For the requirements for occupancies in Group I-3, see Section 408.8.”

92. Subsection 1020.4, “Dead Ends,” of Section 1020, “Corridors,” of Chapter 10, “Means of Egress,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“1020.4 Dead ends.** Where more than one *exit* or *exit access doorway* is required, the *exit access* shall be arranged such that there are no dead ends in *corridors* more than 20 feet (6096 mm) in length.

**Exceptions:**

1. In occupancies in Group I-3 of Condition 2, 3 or 4, the dead end in a *corridor* shall not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm).
2. In occupancies in Groups B, E, F, I-1, M, R-1, R-2, R-4, S and U, where the building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, the length of the dead-end *corridors* shall not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm).
3. A dead-end *corridor* shall not be limited in length where the length of the dead-end *corridor* is less than 2.5 times the least width of the dead-end *corridor*.
4. In a Group I, Division 2 occupancy building used as a hospital or nursing home and equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system, the maximum dead end distance may not exceed 30 feet (9144 mm).”

93. Subsection 1023.11, "Smokeproof Enclosures," of Section 1023, "Interior Exit Stairways and Ramps," of Chapter 10, "Means of Egress," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"1023.11 Smokeproof enclosures.** Where required by Section 403.5.4, ~~[or]~~ 405.7.2 or 1007.1.1, *interior exit stairways* and *ramps* shall be *smokeproof enclosures* in accordance with Section 909.20.

**1023.11.1 Termination and extension.** A *smokeproof enclosure* shall terminate at an *exit discharge* or a *public way*. The *smokeproof enclosure* shall be permitted to be extended by an *exit passageway* in accordance with Section 1023.3. The *exit passageway* shall be without openings other than the *fire door assembly* required by Section 1023.3.1 and those necessary for egress from the *exit passageway*. The *exit passageway* shall be separated from the remainder of the building by 2-hour *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both.

**Exceptions:**

1. Openings in the *exit passageway* serving a *smokeproof enclosure* are permitted where the *exit passageway* is protected and pressurized in the same manner as the *smokeproof enclosure*, and openings are protected as required for access from other floors.
2. The *fire barrier* separating the *smokeproof enclosure* from the *exit passageway* is not required, provided the *exit passageway* is protected and pressurized in the same manner as the *smokeproof enclosure*.
3. A *smokeproof enclosure* shall be permitted to egress through areas on the *level of exit discharge* or vestibules as permitted by Section 1028.

**1023.11.2 Enclosure access.** Access to the *stairway* or *ramp* within a *smokeproof enclosure* shall be by way of a vestibule or an open exterior balcony.

**Exception:** Access is not required by way of a vestibule or exterior balcony for *stairways* and *ramps* using the pressurization alternative complying with Section 909.20.5."

94. Subparagraph 1029.1.1, "Spaces Under Grandstands and Bleachers," of Paragraph 1029.1.1, "Bleachers," of Subsection 1029.1, "General," of Section 1029, "Assembly," of Chapter 10, "Means of Egress," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"1029.1.1.1 Spaces under grandstands and bleachers.** Where spaces under *grandstands* or *bleachers* are used for purposes other than ticket booths less than 100 square feet (9.29 m<sup>2</sup>) and toilet rooms, such spaces shall be separated by *fire barriers* complying with Section 707 and *horizontal assemblies* complying with Section 711 with not less than 1-hour *fire-resistance-rated* construction.

**Exceptions:**

1. Spaces less than 1000 square feet and built to prevent the extension of fire and hot gases through penetrations in walls and floors; built to block the freepassage of fire and hot gases within a concealed space; and equipped with openings of either solid wood doors or solid or honeycomb core steel doors not less than 1 3/8 inches (34.9 mm) in thickness or an equivalent, or doors/shutters in compliance with Section 716.5.3 with a fire protection rating of not less than 20 minutes.
2. Spaces equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1."



95. Subsection 1030.1, "General," of Section 1030, "Emergency Escape and Rescue," of Chapter 10, "Means of Egress," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"1030.1 General.** In addition to the *means of egress* required by this chapter, provisions shall be made for *emergency escape and rescue openings* in Group I-1 and R[R-2] occupancies [~~in accordance with Tables 1006.3.2(1) and 1006.3.2(2) and Group R-3 occupancies~~]. *Basements* and sleeping rooms below the fourth story above *grade plane* shall have at least one exterior *emergency escape and rescue opening* in accordance with this section. Where *basements* contain one or more sleeping rooms, *emergency escape and rescue openings* shall be required in each sleeping room, but shall not be required in adjoining areas of the *basement*. Such openings shall open directly into a *public way* or to a *yard* or *court* that opens to a *public way*.

**Exceptions:**

1. *Basements* with a ceiling height of less than 80 inches (2032 mm) shall not be required to have *emergency escape and rescue openings*.
2. *Emergency escape and rescue openings* are not required from *basements* or sleeping rooms that have an *exit* door or *exit access* door that opens directly into a *public way* or to a *yard*, *court* or exterior exit balcony that opens to a *public way*.
3. *Basements* without *habitable spaces* and having not more than 200 square feet (18.6 m<sup>2</sup>) in floor area shall not be required to have *emergency escape and rescue openings*.
4. In other than Group R-3 occupancies, buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.

96. Subsection 1101.2, "Design," of Section 1101, "General," of Chapter 11, "Accessibility," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"1101.2 Design.** Buildings and facilities shall be designed and constructed to be *accessible* in accordance with this code and ICC A117.1.

**Exceptions:**

1. Components of projects regulated by and registered with the Architectural Barriers Division of the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of this chapter.

2. FHA Type C dwelling units designed and constructed in accordance with the Fair Housing Act Design Manual—1996 (Updated 1998) will be considered in compliance with the applicable requirements of this chapter.

97. Subsection 1102.1, “Definitions,” of Section 1102, “Definitions,” of Chapter 11, “Accessibility,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

“**1102.1 Definitions.** The following terms are defined in Chapter 2:

**ACCESSIBLE.**

**ACCESSIBLE ROUTE.**

**ACCESSIBLE UNIT.**

**AREA OF SPORT ACTIVITY.**

**CIRCULATION PATH.**

**COMMON USE.**

**DETECTABLE WARNING.**

**EMPLOYEE WORK AREA.**

**FACILITY.**

**INTENDED TO BE OCCUPIED AS A RESIDENCE.**

**MULTILEVEL ASSEMBLY SEATING.**

**MULTISTORY UNIT.**

**PUBLIC ENTRANCE.**

**PUBLIC-USE AREAS.**

**RESTRICTED ENTRANCE.**

**SELF-SERVICE STORAGE FACILITY.**

**SERVICE ENTRANCE.**

**SITE.**

**TYPE A UNIT.**

**TYPE B UNIT.**

**TYPE C UNIT, FHA.**

**WHEELCHAIR SPACE.”**

98. Paragraph 1103.2.5, “Construction Site,” of Subsection 1103.2, “General Exceptions,” of Section 1103, “Scoping Requirements,” of Chapter 11, “Accessibility,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“1103.2.5 Construction sites.** Structures, *sites* and equipment directly associated with the actual processes of construction including, but not limited to, scaffolding, bridging, materials hoists, materials storage, [ø] construction trailers or portable toilet units provided for use exclusively by construction personnel on a construction site are not required to comply with this chapter.”

99. Subsection 1103.2, “General Exceptions,” of Section 1103, “Scoping Requirements,” of Chapter 11, “Accessibility,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Paragraph 1103.2.15, “Restricted Occupancy Spaces,” to read as follows:

**“1103.2.15 Restricted occupancy spaces.** Vertical access (elevators and platform lifts) is not required for the second floor of two-story control buildings located within a chemical manufacturing facility where the second floor is restricted to employees and does not contain common areas or employment opportunities not otherwise available in *accessible* locations within the same building.”

100. Subsection 1106.1, "Required," of Section 1106, "Parking and Passenger Loading Facilities," of Chapter 11, "Accessibility," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"1106.1 Required.** Where parking is provided, *accessible* parking spaces shall be provided in compliance with Table 1106.1, except as required by Sections 1106.2 through 1106.4 and as required by the *Dallas Development Code*. Where more than one parking facility is provided on a *site*, the number of parking spaces required to be *accessible* shall be calculated separately for each parking facility.

**Exception:** This section does not apply to parking spaces used exclusively for buses, trucks, other delivery vehicles, law enforcement vehicles or vehicular impound and motor pools where lots accessed by the public are provided with an *accessible* passenger loading zone."

101. Subsection 1107.2, "Design," of Section 1107, "Dwelling Units and Sleeping Units," of Chapter 11, "Accessibility," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"1107.2 Design.** *Dwelling units* and *sleeping units* that are required to be *Accessible units*, *Type A units* and *Type B units* shall comply with the applicable portions of Chapter 10 of ICC A117.1. Units required to be *Type A units* are permitted to be designed and constructed as *Accessible units*. Units required to be *Type B units* are permitted to be designed and constructed as *Accessible units* or as *Type A units*. Units required to be *FHA Type C units* are permitted to be designed and constructed as *Accessible units*, *Type A units* or *Type B units*.

**1107.2.1 Alternate design.** *FHA Type C dwelling units* designed and constructed with the following items in accordance with the *Fair Housing Act Design Manual—1996 (Updated 1998)* are considered in compliance with the fair housing requirements of this chapter.

**1107.2.1.1 Multifamily dwellings.** All covered multifamily dwellings built for first occupancy after March 13, 1991 with a building entrance on an *accessible route* must be designed and constructed in such a manner that:

1. The public and common use areas are readily *accessible* to and useable by *handicapped persons*;
2. All the doors designed to allow passage into and within all premises are sufficiently wide to allow passage by *handicapped persons* in wheelchairs; and
3. All premises within covered multifamily dwelling units contain the following features of *adaptable design*:

- 3.1. An accessible route into and through the covered dwelling unit;
- 3.2. Light switches, electrical outlets, thermostats and other environmental controls in accessible locations;
- 3.3. Reinforcements in bathroom walls to allow later installation of grab bars around the toilet, tub, shower stall and shower seat, where such facilities are provided; and
- 3.4. Usable kitchens and bathrooms such that an individual in a wheelchair can maneuver about the space.”

102. Subsection 1107.6, “Group R,” of Section 1107, “Dwelling Units and Sleeping Units,” of Chapter 11, “Accessibility,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

“**1107.6 Group R.** *Accessible units, Type A units, [and] Type B units and FHA Type C units* shall be provided in Group R occupancies in accordance with Sections 1107.6.1 through 1107.6.4.

**1107.6.1 Group R-1.** *Accessible units and Type B units* shall be provided in Group R-1 occupancies in accordance with Sections 1107.6.1.1 and 1107.6.1.2.

**1107.6.1.1 Accessible units.** *Accessible dwelling units and sleeping units* shall be provided in accordance with Table 1107.6.1.1. Where buildings contain more than 50 *dwelling units* or *sleeping units*, the number of *Accessible units* shall be determined per building. Where buildings contain 50 or fewer *dwelling units* or *sleeping units*, all *dwelling units* and *sleeping units* on a *site* shall be considered to determine the total number of *Accessible units*. *Accessible units* shall be dispersed among the various classes of units.

**1107.6.1.2 Type B units.** In structures with four or more *dwelling units* or *sleeping units* intended to be occupied as a residence, every *dwelling unit* and *sleeping unit* intended to be occupied as a residence shall be a *Type B unit*.

**Exception:** The number of *Type B units* is permitted to be reduced in accordance with Section 1107.7.

**1107.6.2 Group R-2.** *Accessible units, Type A units, [and] Type B units, and FHA Type C units* shall be provided in Group R-2 occupancies in accordance with Sections 1107.6.2.1 through 1107.6.2.3. Fire walls are not considered in the determination of the number of *dwelling units* in a structure.

**1107.6.2.1 Live/work units.** In *live/work units* constructed in accordance with Section 419, the nonresidential portion is required to be *accessible*. In a structure where there are four or *more live/work units intended to be occupied as a residence*, the residential portion of the *live/work unit* shall be a *Type B unit* or *FHA Type C units* must be provided in accordance with Section 1107.6.2.1.1.

**Exception:** The number of *Type B units* is permitted to be reduced in accordance with Section 1107.7.

**1107.6.2.1.1 FHA Type C units.** In structures with four or more *dwelling units* or *sleeping units intended to be occupied as a residence* in a single structure, every *dwelling unit* shall be at least an *FHA Type C unit*.

**Exception:** The number of *FHA Type C units* is permitted to be reduced in accordance with the *Fair Housing Act Design Manual—1996 (Updated 1998)*.

**1107.6.2.2 Apartment houses, monasteries and convents.** *Type A units* and *Type B units* shall be provided in apartment houses, monasteries and convents in accordance with Sections 1107.6.2.2.1 and 1107.6.2.2.2 or *FHA Type C units* must be provided in accordance with Section 1107.6.2.1.1.

**1107.6.2.2.1 Type A units.** In Group R-2 occupancies containing more than 20 *dwelling units* or *sleeping units*, at least 2 percent but not less than one of the units shall be a *Type A unit*. All Group R-2 units on a *site* shall be considered to determine the total number of units and the required number of *Type A units*. *Type A units* shall be dispersed among the various classes of units. Bedrooms in monasteries and convents shall be counted as *sleeping units* for the purpose of determining the number of units. Where the *sleeping units* are grouped into suites, only one *sleeping unit* in each suite shall count towards the number of required *Type A units*.

**Exceptions:**

1. The number of *Type A units* is permitted to be reduced in accordance with Section 1107.7.
2. *Existing structures* on a *site* shall not contribute to the total number of units on a *site*.

**1107.6.2.2.2 Type B units.** Where there are four or more *dwelling units* or *sleeping units intended to be occupied as a residence* in a single structure, every *dwelling unit* and *sleeping unit intended to be occupied as a residence* shall be a *Type B unit*.

**Exception:** The number of *Type B units* is permitted to be reduced in accordance with Section 1107.7

**1107.6.2.3 Group R-2 other than live/work units, apartment houses, monasteries and convents.** In Group R-2 occupancies, other than *live/work units*, apartment houses, monasteries and convents falling within the scope of Sections 1107.6.2.1 and 1107.6.2.2, *Accessible units* and *Type B units* shall be provided in accordance with Sections 1107.6.2.3.1 and 1107.6.2.3.2 or *FHA Type C units* must be provided in accordance with Section 1107.6.2.1.1. Bedrooms within congregate living facilities shall be counted as *sleeping units* for the purpose of determining the number of units. Where the *sleeping units* are grouped into suites, only one *sleeping unit* in each suite shall be permitted to count towards the number of required *Accessible units*.

**1107.6.2.3.1 Accessible units.** *Accessible dwelling units* and *sleeping units* shall be provided in accordance with Table 1107.6.1.1.

**1107.6.2.3.2 Type B units.** Where there are four or more *dwelling units* or *sleeping units intended to be occupied as a residence* in a single structure, every *dwelling unit* and every *sleeping unit intended to be occupied as a residence* shall be a *Type B unit*.

**Exception:** The number of *Type B units* is permitted to be reduced in accordance with Section 1107.7.

**1107.6.3 Group R-3.** In Group R-3 occupancies where there are four or more *dwelling units* or *sleeping units intended to be occupied as a residence* in a single structure, every *dwelling unit* and *sleeping unit intended to be occupied as a residence* shall be a *Type B unit* or an *FHA Type C unit*. Bedrooms within congregate living facilities shall be counted as *sleeping units* for the purpose of determining the number of units.

**Exceptions:**

1. The number of *Type B units* is permitted to be reduced in accordance with Section 1107.7.
2. The number of *FHA Type C units* is permitted to be reduced in accordance with the *Fair Housing Act Design Manual—1996 (Updated 1998).*

**1107.6.4 Group R-4.** *Accessible units* and *Type B units* shall be provided in Group R-4 occupancies in accordance with Sections 1107.6.4.1 and 1107.6.4.2 or *FHA Type C units* must be provided in accordance with Section 1107.6.2.1.1.

**1107.6.4.1 Accessible units.** In Group R-4 Condition 1, at least one of the *dwelling units* or *sleeping units* shall be an *Accessible unit*. In Group R-4 Condition 2, at least two of the *dwelling units* or *sleeping units* shall be an *Accessible unit*. Bedrooms in Group R-4 facilities shall be counted as *sleeping units* for the purpose of determining the number of units.

**1107.6.4.2 Type B units.** In structures with four or more *dwelling units* or *sleeping units* intended to be occupied as a residence, every *dwelling unit* and *sleeping unit* intended to be occupied as a residence shall be a *Type B unit*.

**Exception:** The number of *Type B units* is permitted to be reduced in accordance with Section 1107.7.”

103. Subsection 1107.7, “General Exceptions,” of Section 1107, “Dwelling Units and Sleeping Units,” of Chapter 11, “Accessibility,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

“**1107.7 General exceptions.** Where specifically permitted by Section 1107.5 or 1107.6, the required number of *Type A units* and *Type B units* is permitted to be reduced in accordance with Sections 1107.7.1 through 1107.7.5.

**1107.7.1 Structures without elevator service.** Where no elevator service is provided in a structure, only the *dwelling units* and *sleeping units* that are located on stories indicated in Sections 1107.7.1.1 and 1107.7.1.2 are required to be *Type A units*, ~~and~~ *Type B units*, or *FHA Type C units* [respectively]. The number of *Type A units* shall be determined in accordance with Section 1107.6.2.2.1.

**1107.7.1.1 One story with Type B or FHA Type C units required.** At least one *story* containing *dwelling units* or *sleeping units* intended to be occupied as a residence shall be provided with an *accessible* entrance from the exterior of the structure and all units intended to be occupied as a residence on that *story* shall be *Type B units* or *FHA Type C units*.

**1107.7.1.2 Additional stories with Type B units or FHA Type C units.** On all other stories that have a building entrance in proximity to arrival points intended to serve units on that *story*, as indicated in Items 1 and 2, all *dwelling units* and *sleeping units* intended to be occupied as a residence served by that entrance on that *story* shall be *Type B units* or *FHA Type C units*.

1. Where the slopes of the undisturbed *site* measured between the planned entrance and all vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the planned entrance are 10 percent or less, and



2. Where the slopes of the planned finished grade measured between the entrance and all vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the planned entrance are 10 percent or less.

Where no such arrival points are within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the entrance, the closest arrival point shall be used unless that arrival point serves the *story* required by Section 1107.7.1.1.

**1107.7.2 Multistory units.** A *multistory dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit* that is not provided with elevator service is not required to be a *Type B unit* or *FHA Type C unit*. Where a *multistory unit* is provided with external elevator service to only one floor, the floor provided with elevator service shall be the primary entry to the unit, shall comply with the requirements for a *Type B unit* or an *FHA Type C unit* and, where provided within the unit, a living area, a kitchen and a toilet facility shall be provided on that floor.

**1107.7.3 Elevator service to the lowest story with units.** Where elevator service in the building provides an *accessible route* only to the lowest *story* containing *dwelling units* or *sleeping units intended to be occupied as a residence*, only the units on that *story* that are *intended to be occupied as a residence* are required to be *Type B units* or *FHA Type C units*.

**1107.7.4 Site impracticality.** On a *site* with multiple non-elevator buildings, the number of units required by Section 1107.7.1 to be *Type B units* or *FHA Type C units* is permitted to be reduced to a percentage that is equal to the percentage of the entire *site* having grades, prior to development, that are less than 10 percent, provided that all of the following conditions are met:

1. Not less than 20 percent of the units required by Section 1107.7.1 on the *site* are *Type B units* or *FHA Type C units*;
2. Units required by Section 1107.7.1, where the slope between the building entrance serving the units on that *story* and a pedestrian or vehicular arrival point is no greater than 8.33 percent, are *Type B units* or *FHA Type C units*;
3. Units required by Section 1107.7.1, where an elevated walkway is planned between a building entrance serving the units on that *story* and a pedestrian or vehicular arrival point and the slope between them is 10 percent or less, are *Type B units* or *FHA Type C units*; and
4. Units served by an elevator in accordance with Section 1107.7.3 are *Type B units* or *FHA Type C units*.

**1107.7.5 Design flood elevation.** The required number of *Type A units*, ~~and~~ *Type B units* or *FHA Type C units* shall not apply to a *site* where the required elevation of the lowest floor or the lowest horizontal structural building members of nonelevator buildings are at or above the *design flood elevation* resulting in:

1. A difference in elevation between the minimum required floor elevation at the primary entrances and vehicular and pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15 240 mm) exceeding 30 inches (762 mm), and
2. A slope exceeding 10 percent between the minimum required floor elevation at the primary entrances and vehicular and pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15 240 mm).

Where no such arrival points are within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the primary entrances, the closest arrival points shall be used.

104. Subsection 1109.1, "General," of Section 1109, "Other Features and Facilities," of Chapter 11, "Accessibility," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"1109.1 General.** *Accessible* building features and facilities shall be provided in accordance with Sections 1109.2 through 1109.15.

**Exceptions:**

1. *Accessible units, Type A units and Type B units* shall comply with Chapter 10 of ICC A117.1.
2. *FHA Type C dwelling units designed and constructed in accordance with the Fair Housing Act Design Manual—1996(Updated 1998) are considered in compliance with these provisions.*

105. Paragraph 1109.2.1, “Family or Assisted-Use Toilet and Bathing Rooms,” of Subsection 1109.2, “Toilet and Bathing Facilities,” of Section 1109, “Other Features and Facilities,” of Chapter 11, “Accessibility,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“1109.2.1 Family or assisted-use toilet and bathing rooms.** In assembly and mercantile occupancies, an *accessible* family or assisted-use toilet room shall be provided where an aggregate of six or more male or [~~and~~] female water closets are provided [~~is required~~]. In buildings of mixed occupancy, only those water closets required for the assembly or mercantile occupancy shall be used to determine the family or assisted-use toilet room requirement. In recreational facilities where separate-sex bathing rooms are provided, an *accessible* family or assisted-use bathing room shall be provided. Fixtures located within family or assisted-use toilet and bathing rooms shall be included in determining the number of fixtures provided in an occupancy.

**Exception:** Where each separate-sex bathing room has only one shower or bathtub fixture, a family or assisted-use bathing room is not required.

**1109.2.1.1 Standard.** Family or assisted-use toilet and bathing rooms shall comply with Sections 1109.2.1.2 through 1109.2.1.7.

**1109.2.1.2 Family or assisted-use toilet rooms.** Family or assisted-use toilet rooms shall include only one water closet and only one lavatory. A family or assisted-use bathing room in accordance with Section 1109.2.1.3 shall be considered a family or assisted-use toilet room.

**Exception:** A urinal is permitted to be provided in addition to the water closet in a family or assisted-use toilet room.

**1109.2.1.3 Family or assisted-use bathing rooms.** Family or assisted-use bathing rooms shall include only one shower or bathtub fixture. Family or assisted-use bathing rooms shall also include one water closet and one lavatory. Where storage facilities are provided for separate-sex bathing rooms, *accessible* storage facilities shall be provided for family or assisted-use bathing rooms.

**1109.2.1.4 Location.** Family or assisted-use toilet and bathing rooms shall be located on an *accessible route*. Family or assisted-use toilet rooms shall be located not more than one *story* above or below separate-sex toilet rooms. The *accessible route* from any separate-sex toilet room to a family or assisted-use toilet room shall not exceed 500 feet (152 m).

**1109.2.1.5 Prohibited location.** In passenger transportation facilities and airports, the *accessible route* from separate-sex toilet rooms to a family or assisted-use toilet room shall not pass through security checkpoints.

**1109.2.1.6 Clear floor space.** Where doors swing into a family or assisted-use toilet or bathing room, a clear floor space not less than 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm) shall be provided, within the room, beyond the area of the door swing.

**1109.2.1.7 Privacy.** Doors to family or assisted-use toilet and bathing rooms shall be securable from within the room.”

106. Subsection 1203.1, “General,” of Section 1203, “Ventilation,” of Chapter 12, “Interior Environment,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“1203.1 General.** Buildings shall be provided with natural ventilation in accordance with Section 1203.4, or mechanical ventilation in accordance with the Dallas [~~International~~] *Mechanical Code*.

Where the air infiltration rate in a *dwelling unit* is [~~less than~~] 5 air changes or less per hour when tested with a blower door at a pressure 0.2 inch w.c. (50 Pa) in accordance with Section 402.4.1.2 of the Dallas [~~International~~] *Energy Conservation Code—Residential Provisions*, the *dwelling unit* shall be ventilated by mechanical means in accordance with Section 403 of the Dallas [~~International~~] *Mechanical Code*. *Ambulatory care facilities* and Group I-2 occupancies shall be ventilated by mechanical means in accordance with Section 407 of the Dallas [~~International~~] *Mechanical Code*.”

107. Paragraph 1210.2.2, “Walls and Partitions,” of Subsection 1210.2, “Finish Materials,” of Section 1210, “Toilet and Bathroom Requirements,” of Chapter 12, “Interior Environment,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“1210.2.2 Walls and partitions.** Walls and partitions within 2 feet (610 mm) of service sinks, urinals and water closets shall have a smooth, hard, nonabsorbent surface, to a height of not less than 4 feet (1219 mm) above the floor, and except for structural elements, the materials used in such walls shall be of a type that is not adversely affected by moisture.

**Exception:** This section does not apply to the following buildings and spaces:

1. Dwelling units and sleeping units.
2. Toilet rooms that are not accessible to the public and that have not more than one water closet provided that walls around urinals comply with the minimum surrounding material specified by Section 419.3 of the *Dallas Plumbing Code*.

Accessories such as grab bars, towel bars, paper dispensers and soap dishes, provided on or within walls, shall be installed and sealed to protect structural elements from moisture.”

108. Subsection 1405.5, “Wood Veneers,” of Section 1405, “Installation of Wall Coverings,” of Chapter 14, “Exterior Walls,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“1405.5 Wood veneers.** Wood veneers on exterior walls of buildings of Type I, II, III and IV construction shall be not less than 1 inch (25 mm) nominal thickness, 0.438-inch (11.1 mm) exterior hardboard siding or 0.375-inch (9.5 mm) exterior-type wood structural panels or particleboard and shall conform to the following:

1. The veneer shall not exceed 40 feet (12 190 mm) in height above grade. Where fire-retardant-treated wood is used, the height shall not exceed 60 feet (18 290 mm) in height above grade.
2. The veneer is attached to or furred from a noncombustible backing that is fire-resistance rated as required by other provisions of this code.
3. Where open or spaced wood veneers (without concealed spaces) are used, they shall not project more than 24 inches (610 mm) from the building wall.

See Sections 1406.2.1 and 1406.3 for additional limitations.”

109. Subparagraph 1406.2.1.1, "Ignition Resistance," of Paragraph 1406.2.1, "Type I, II, III and IV Construction," of Subsection 1406.2, "Combustible Exterior Wall Coverings," of Section 1406, "Combustible Materials on the Exterior Side of Exterior Walls," of Chapter 14, "Exterior Walls," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"1406.2.1.1 Ignition resistance.** Where permitted by Section 1406.2.1, combustible exterior wall coverings shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 268.

**Exceptions:**

1. Wood or wood-based products installed at fully sprinklered exterior exitways, exterior stairs or exterior exit balconies of Group R occupancies.
2. Other combustible materials covered with an exterior weather covering, other than vinyl sidings, included in and complying with the thickness requirements of Table 1405.2.
3. Aluminum having a minimum thickness of 0.019 inch (0.48 mm).
4. Materials of a Class II flame spread classification may be substituted in lieu of testing in accordance with NFPA 268 for exterior wall coverings of wood or wood-based products and of Type V construction in Group R, Division 1, 2 and 4 occupancies. The finish materials must be such that the required flame spread is an inherent characteristic of the material or is permanently achieved by pressure impregnation.

**1406.2.1.1.1 Fire separation 5 feet or less.** Where installed on exterior walls having a fire separation distance of 5 feet (1524 mm) or less, combustible exterior wall coverings shall not exhibit sustained flaming as defined in NFPA 268.

**1406.2.1.1.2 Fire separation greater than 5 feet.** For fire separation distances greater than 5 feet (1524 mm), any exterior wall covering shall be permitted that has been exposed to a reduced level of incident radiant heat flux in accordance with the NFPA 268 test method without exhibiting sustained flaming. The minimum fire separation distance required for the exterior wall covering shall be determined from Table 1406.2.1.1.2 based on the maximum tolerable level of incident radiant heat flux that does not cause sustained flaming of the exterior wall covering."

110. Subsection 1406.3, “Balconies and Similar Projections,” of Section 1406, “Combustible Materials on the Exterior Side of Exterior Walls,” of Chapter 14, “Exterior Walls,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“1406.3 Balconies and similar projections.** Balconies and similar projections of combustible construction other than fire-retardant-treated wood shall be fire-resistance rated where required by Table 601 for floor construction or shall be of Type IV construction in accordance with Section 602.4. The aggregate length of the projections shall not exceed 50 percent of the building’s perimeter on each floor.

**Exceptions:**

1. On buildings of Type I and II construction, three stories or less above *grade plane*, *fire-retardant-treated wood* shall be permitted for balconies, porches, decks and exterior stairways not used as required exits.
2. Untreated wood is permitted for pickets and rails or similar guardrail devices that are limited to 42 inches (1067 mm) in height installed at fully sprinklered exterior exitways, exterior stairs or exterior exit balconies of Group R occupancies.
3. Balconies and similar projections on buildings of Type III, IV and V construction shall be permitted to be of Type V construction, and shall not be required to have a *fire-resistance rating* where sprinkler protection is extended to these areas.
4. Where sprinkler protection is extended to the balcony areas, the aggregate length of the balcony on each floor shall not be limited.”

111. Table 1505.1, “Minimum Roof Covering Classification for Types of Construction,” of Subsection [BF] 1505.1, “General,” of Section 1505, “Fire Classification,” of Chapter 15, “Roof Assemblies and Rooftop Structures,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“TABLE 1505.1<sup>a[7-b]</sup>**

**MINIMUM ROOF COVERING CLASSIFICATION FOR TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION**

IA	IB	IIA	IIB	IIIA	IIIB	IV	VA	VB
B	B	B	C <sup>b[e]</sup>	B	C <sup>b[e]</sup>	B	B	C <sup>b[e]</sup>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m<sup>2</sup>.

- a. Unless otherwise required in accordance with the *International Wildland-Urban Interface Code* or due to the location of the building within a fire district in accordance with Appendix D.

- b. Nonclassified roof coverings shall be permitted on buildings of [~~Group R-3 and~~] Group U occupancies having not more than 200 square feet of projected roof area. When exceeding 200 square feet of projected roof area, buildings of Group U occupancies may use non-rated, non-combustible [~~where there is a minimum fire-separation distance of 6 feet measured from the leading edge of the~~] roof coverings.
- [e. ~~Buildings that are not more than two stories above grade plane and having not more than 6,000 square feet of projected roof area and where there is a minimum 10-foot fire separation distance from the leading edge of the roof to a lot line on all sides of the building, except for street fronts or public ways, shall be permitted to have roofs of No. 1 cedar or redwood shakes and No. 1 shingles constructed in accordance with Section 1505.7.]~~”

112. Subsection [BF] 1505.7, “Special Purpose Roofs,” of Section 1505, “Fire Classification,” of Chapter 15, “Roof Assemblies and Rooftop Structures,” of the 2015 International Building Code is deleted.

113. Paragraph [BG] 1510.2.5, “Type of Construction,” of Subsection [BG] 1510.2, “Penthouses,” of Section 1510, “Rooftop Structures,” of Chapter 15, “Roof Assemblies and Rooftop Structures,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“[BG] 1510.2.5 Type of construction.** Penthouses shall be constructed with walls, floors and roofs as required for the type of construction of the building on which such penthouses are built. All structures must be designed by an engineer registered in the State of Texas.”

**Exceptions:**

1. On buildings of Type I construction, the exterior walls and roofs of penthouses with a *fire separation distance* greater than 5 feet (1524 mm) and less than 20 feet (6096 mm) shall be permitted to have not less than a 1-hour fire-resistance rating. The exterior walls and roofs of penthouses with a fire separation distance of 20 feet (6096 mm) or greater shall not be required to have a fire-resistance rating.
2. On buildings of Type I construction two stories or less in height above grade plane or of Type II construction, the exterior walls and roofs of penthouses with a *fire separation distance* greater than 5 feet (1524 mm) and less than 20 feet (6096 mm) shall be permitted to have not less than a 1-hour fire-resistance rating or a lesser fire-resistance rating as required by Table 602 and be constructed of fire-retardant-treated wood. The exterior walls and roofs of penthouses with a *fire separation distance* of 20 feet (6096 mm) or greater shall be permitted to be constructed of fire-retardant-treated wood and shall not be required to have a fire-resistance rating. Interior framing and walls shall be permitted to be constructed of fire-retardant-treated wood.



3. On buildings of Type III, IV or V construction, the exterior walls of penthouses with a fire separation distance greater than 5 feet (1524 mm) and less than 20 feet (6096 mm) shall be permitted to have not less than a 1-hour fire-resistance rating or a lesser fire-resistance rating as required by Table 602. On buildings of Type III, IV or VA construction, the exterior walls of penthouses with a fire separation distance of 20 feet (6096 mm) or greater shall be permitted to be of Type IV or noncombustible construction or fire-retardant-treated wood and shall not be required to have a fire-resistance rating.”

114. Subsection [BS] 1510.8, “Other Rooftop Structures,” of Section 1510, “Rooftop Structures,” of Chapter 15, “Roof Assemblies and Rooftop Structures,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Paragraph 1510.8.6, “Architectural Appendages,” to read as follows:

“**1510.8.6 Architectural appendages.** Architectural appendages used exclusively as decoration or embellishment must comply with Section 1510.2 as penthouses and be of the same type of construction as required for the exterior walls of the building or the roof in which such appendages are located.”

115. Section 1510, “Rooftop Structures,” of Chapter 15, “Roof Assemblies and Rooftop Structures,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Subsection 1510.10, “Wood Surfaces,” to read as follows:

“**1510.10 Wood surfaces.** Where roof assemblies are required to be fire rated, wood surfaces on roof assemblies such as walks, running tracks and other similar surfaces may be installed when constructed of fire-retardant treated wood. Any space between the wood and the roof surface must be filled with inorganic or Class I material or the space must be fire stopped not to exceed 8 feet (2438.4 mm) in any direction. Weep holes of sufficient size to prevent water accumulation on the roof are permitted.”

116. Subsection 1511.1, “General,” of Section 1511, “Reroofing,” of Chapter 15, “Roof Assemblies and Rooftop Structures,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“1511.1 General.** Materials and methods of application used for recovering or replacing an existing roof covering shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 15. All individual replacement shingles or shakes shall be in compliance with the rating required by Table 1505.1.

**Exceptions:**

1. *Roof replacement or roof recover* of existing low-slope roof coverings shall not be required to meet the minimum design slope requirement of one-quarter unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2-percent slope) in Section 1507 for roofs that provide positive roof drainage.
2. Recovering or replacing an existing roof covering shall not be required to meet the requirement for secondary (emergency overflow) drains or scuppers in Section 1503.4 for roofs that provide for positive roof drainage. For the purposes of this exception, existing secondary drainage or scupper systems required in accordance with this code shall not be removed unless they are replaced by secondary drains or scuppers designed and installed in accordance with Section 1503.4.”

117. Paragraph 1511.3.1, “Roof Recover,” of Subsection 1511.3, “Roof Replacement,” of Section 1511, “Reroofing,” of Chapter 15, “Roof Assemblies and Rooftop Structures,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“1511.3.1 Roof recover.** The installation of a new roof covering over an existing roof covering shall be permitted where any of the following conditions occur:

1. Where the new roof covering is installed in accordance with the roof covering manufacturer’s approved instructions.
2. Complete and separate roofing systems, such as standing-seam metal roof panel systems, that are designed to transmit the roof loads directly to the building’s structural system and that do not rely on existing roofs and roof coverings for support, shall not require the removal of existing roof coverings.
3. Metal panel, metal shingle and concrete and clay tile roof coverings shall be permitted to be installed over existing wood shake roofs when applied in accordance with Section 1511.4.

4. The application of a new protective coating over an existing spray polyurethane foam roofing system shall be permitted without tear off of existing roof coverings.
5. Where the maximum number of roof coverings, including the new roof covering installation, does not exceed two.

**1511.3.1.1 Exceptions.** A *roof recover* shall not be permitted where any of the following conditions occur:

1. Where the existing roof or roof covering is water soaked or has deteriorated to the point that the existing roof or roof covering is not adequate as a base for additional roofing.
2. Where the existing roof covering is slate, clay, cement or asbestos-cement tile.
3. Where the existing roof has three [~~two~~] or more applications of any type of roof covering.”

118. Subsection 1612.1, “General,” of Section 1612, “Flood Loads,” of Chapter 16,

“Structural Design,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“1612.1 General.** Within *flood hazard areas* as established in Section 1612.3, all new construction of buildings, structures and portions of buildings and structures, including substantial improvement and restoration of substantial damage to buildings and structures, shall be designed and constructed to resist the effects of flood hazards and flood loads. For buildings that are located in more than one *flood hazard area*, the provisions associated with the most restrictive *flood hazard area* shall apply.

**Exception:** Buildings and structures constructed and elevated as required by floodplain regulations in Article V of the *Dallas Development Code*.”

119. Subsection 1704.2, “Special Inspections and Tests,” of Section 1704, “Special Inspections and Tests, Contractor Responsibility and Structural Observation,” of Chapter 17, “Special Inspections and Tests,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“1704.2 Special inspections and tests.** Where application is made to the *building official* for construction as specified in Section 301 of Chapter 52, “Administrative Provisions for the Construction Codes” of the *Dallas City Code* [105], the owner or the owner’s authorized agent, or the registered design professional in responsible charge, other than the contractor, shall employ one or more *approved agencies* to provide *special inspections* and tests during construction on the types of work listed under Section 1705 and identify the *approved agencies* to the *building official*. The special inspector shall not be employed by the contractor. These *special inspections* and tests are in addition to the inspections identified by the *building official* that are identified in Section 304 of Chapter 52, “Administrative Provisions for the Construction Codes” of the *Dallas City Code* [110].

**Exceptions:**

1. *Special inspections* and tests are not required for construction of a minor nature or as warranted by conditions in the jurisdiction as *approved* by the *building official*.
2. Unless otherwise required by the *building official*, *special inspections* and tests are not required for Group U occupancies that are accessory to a residential occupancy including, but not limited to, those listed in Section 312.1.
3. *Special inspections* and tests are not required for portions of structures designed and constructed in accordance with the cold-formed steel light-frame construction provisions of Section 2211.7 or the conventional light-frame construction provisions of Section 2308.
4. The contractor is permitted to employ the *approved agencies* where the contractor is also the owner.

**1704.2.1 Special inspector qualifications.** Prior to the start of the construction or upon request, the *approved agencies* shall provide written documentation to the registered design professional in responsible charge and the *building official* demonstrating the competence and relevant experience or training of the *special inspectors* who will perform the *special inspections* and tests during construction. Experience or training shall be considered relevant where the documented experience or training is related in complexity to the same type of *special inspection* or testing activities for projects of similar complexity and material qualities. These qualifications are in addition to qualifications specified in other sections of this code.

The *registered design professional in responsible charge* and engineers of record involved in the design of the project are permitted to act as the *approved agency* and their personnel are permitted to act as special inspectors for the work designed by them, provided they qualify as special inspectors.

**1704.2.2 Access for special inspection.** The construction or work for which *special inspection* or testing is required shall remain accessible and exposed for *special inspection* or testing purposes until completion of the required *special inspections* or tests.

**1704.2.3 Statement of special inspections.** The applicant shall submit a statement of *special inspections* in accordance with Section 301.4.7 of Chapter 52, "Administrative Procedures for the Construction Codes," of the *Dallas City Code* [~~107.1~~] as a condition for permit issuance. This statement shall be in accordance with Section 1704.3.

**Exception:** A statement of *special inspections* is not required for portions of structures designed and constructed in accordance with the cold-formed steel light-frame construction provisions of Section 2211.7 or the conventional light-frame construction provisions of Section 2308.

**1704.2.4 Report requirement.** *Approved agencies* shall keep records of special inspections and tests. The *approved agency* shall submit reports of *special inspections* and tests to the *building official* upon request and to the *registered design professional in responsible charge*. Individual inspection r[~~R~~] reports shall indicate that work inspected or tested was or was not completed in conformance to *approved construction documents*. Discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the contractor for correction. If they are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the *building official* and to the *registered design professional in responsible charge* prior to the completion of that phase of the work. A final report documenting required *special inspections* and tests, and correction of any discrepancies noted in the inspections or tests, shall be submitted at a point in time agreed upon prior to the start of work by the owner or the owner's authorized agent to the *building official*.

**1704.2.5 Special inspection of fabricated items.** Where fabrication of structural, load-bearing or lateral load-resisting members or assemblies is being conducted on the premises of a fabricator's shop, *special inspections* of the *fabricated items* shall be performed during fabrication.

**Exceptions:**

1. *Special inspections* during fabrication are not required where the fabricator maintains *approved* detailed fabrication and quality control procedures that provide a basis for control of the workmanship and the fabricator's ability to conform to *approved construction documents* and this code. Approval shall be

based upon review of fabrication and quality control procedures and periodic inspection of fabrication practices by the building official.

2. Special inspections are not required where the fabricator is registered and *approved* in accordance with Section 1704.2.5.1.

**1704.2.5.1 Fabricator approval.** *Special inspections* during fabrications required by Section 1704 are not required where the work is done on the premises of a fabricator registered and approved to perform such work without *special inspection*. Approval shall be based upon review of the fabricator's written procedural and quality control manuals and periodic auditing of fabrication practices by an approved agency, or a fabricator that is enrolled in a nationally accepted inspections program. At completion of fabrication, the acceptable or approved fabricator shall submit a *certificate of compliance* to the owner or the owner's authorized agent or the registered design professional in responsible charge, [for submittal to the *building official* as specified in Section 1704.5] stating that the work was performed in accordance with the *approved construction documents*. The certificate of compliance shall also be made available to the building official upon request.

120. Section 1705, "Required Special Inspections and Tests," of Chapter 17, "Special Inspections and Tests," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Subsection 1705.19, "Special Inspections for Dallas Energy Conservation Code Compliance," to read as follows:

**"1705.19 Special inspections for Dallas Energy Conservation Code compliance.** *Special inspections* are required to verify compliance with the *Dallas Energy Conservation Code* in accordance with Section 1705.19.1 and 1705.19.2.

**1705.19.1 Scope of inspection and testing.** The scope of the test is as follows:

1. Building envelope.
2. Building mechanical system including air leakage testing and duct leakage testing, as applicable.
3. Service water heating.
4. Electric lighting and power system.

**1705.19.2 Qualifications.** Special inspectors for *Dallas Energy Conservation Code* inspections shall have a current International Code Council certification in the relevant energy code inspection specialty as required by the state of Texas."

121. Section 1705, “Required Special Inspections and Tests,” of Chapter 17, “Special Inspections and Tests,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Subsection 1705.20, “Special Inspections for Dallas Green Code Construction Code Compliance,” to read as follows:

**“1705.20 Special inspections for Dallas Green Construction Code compliance.** *Special inspections* are required to verify compliance with the *Dallas Green Construction Code* in accordance with Sections 1705.20.1 and 1705.20.2.

**1705.20.1 Scope of inspection and testing.**

**1705.20.1.1 Single-family or duplex structures.** The scope of work required is stipulated in the *Dallas Green Construction Code*.

**1705.20.1.2 Commercial structures.** The scope of work required is stipulated in the *Dallas Green Construction Code*.

**1705.20.2 Qualifications.** Special inspectors for *Dallas Green Construction Code* inspections shall be qualified as stipulated by the building official.”

122. Subsection 2503.1, “Inspection,” of Section 2503, “Inspection,” of Chapter 25, “Gypsum Board, Gypsum Panel Products and Plaster,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“2503.1 Inspection.** Lath, gypsum board and gypsum panel products shall be inspected in accordance with Chapter 52, “Administrative Procedures for the Construction Codes,” of the *Dallas City Code* [Section 110.3.5].”

123. Subsection [P] 2901.1, "Scope," of Section 2901, "General," of Chapter 29, "Plumbing Systems," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[P] 2901.1 Scope.** The provisions of this chapter and the *Dallas* [~~International~~] *Plumbing Code* shall govern the erection, installation, *alteration*, repairs, relocation, replacement, addition to, use or maintenance of plumbing equipment and systems. Toilet and bathing rooms shall be constructed in accordance with Section 1210. Plumbing systems and equipment shall be constructed, installed and maintained in accordance with the *Dallas* [~~International~~] *Plumbing Code*. Private sewage disposal systems shall conform to the *Dallas Plumbing* [~~International Private Sewage Disposal~~] *Code*. The provisions of this chapter are meant to work in coordination with the provisions of Chapter 4 of the *Dallas Plumbing Code*. Should any conflicts arise between the two chapters, the building official shall determine which provision applies.

124. Subsection [P] 2902.1, "Minimum Number of Fixtures," of Section 2902, "Minimum Plumbing Facilities," of Chapter 29, "Plumbing Systems," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[P] 2902.1 Minimum number of fixtures.** Plumbing fixtures shall be provided in the minimum number in accordance with this section and as shown in Table 2902.1 based on the actual use of the building or space. Uses not shown in Table 2902.1 shall be considered individually by the code official. The number of occupants shall be determined by this code.

1. Assembly occupancies: At least one drinking fountain must be provided at each floor level in an *approved* location.

**Exception:** A drinking fountain need not be provided in a drinking or dining establishment.

2. Groups A, B, F, I, M and S occupancies: Buildings, tenant spaces or portions thereof where persons are employed must be provided with at least one water closet for each sex except as provided in Section 2902.2. Such water closet rooms in connection with food establishments where food is prepared, stored or served must have hand washing facilities therein or adjacent thereto.
3. Group E and R occupancies must be provided with fixtures as shown in Table 2902.1.

It is recommended, but not required, that the minimum number of fixtures provided also comply with the number shown in Table 2902.1. Types of occupancies not shown in Table 2902.1 shall be considered individually by the *building official*. The number of occupants shall be determined by this code. Occupancy classification shall be determined in accordance with Chapter 3.



[P] **2902.1.1 Fixture calculations.** To determine the *occupant load* of each sex, the total *occupant load* shall be divided in half. To determine the required number of fixtures, the fixture ratio or ratios for each fixture type shall be applied to the *occupant load* of each sex in accordance with Table 2902.1. Fractional numbers resulting from applying the fixture ratios of Table 2902.1 shall be rounded up to the next whole number. For calculations involving multiple occupancies, such fractional numbers for each occupancy shall first be summed and then rounded up to the next whole number.

**Exception:** The total *occupant load* shall not be required to be divided in half where *approved* statistical data indicate a distribution of the sexes of other than 50 percent of each sex.

**2902.1.1.1 Occupant load for minimum plumbing facilities.** In determining minimum plumbing facilities, the number of occupants for whom minimum plumbing facilities are provided must be computed in accordance with Section 1004.

**Exception:** Where state law or city ordinance limits the number of students per classroom, fixtures in primary and secondary schools may be provided on the basis of the maximum number of students allowed.

[P] **2902.1.2 Family or assisted-use toilet and bath fixtures.** Fixtures located within family or assisted-use toilet and bathing rooms required by Section 1109.2.1 are permitted to be included in the number of required fixtures for either the male or female occupants in assembly and mercantile occupancies.

**2902.1.3 Additional fixtures for food preparation facilities.** In addition to the fixtures required in this chapter, all food service facilities must be provided with additional fixtures as required in this section.

**2902.1.3.1 Hand washing lavatory.** At least one hand washing lavatory must be provided for use by employees that is accessible from food preparation, food dispensing and ware washing areas. Additional hand washing lavatories may be required based on convenience of use by employees.

**2902.1.3.2 Service sinks and floor sinks.** In new or remodeled food service establishments, at least one service sink or one floor sink must be provided so that it is conveniently located for the cleaning of mops or similar wet floor cleaning tools and for the disposal of mop water and similar liquid waste. The location of the service sinks or mop sinks must be approved by the health department.”

125. Subsection 2902.6 “Small Occupancies,” of Section 2902, “Minimum Plumbing Facilities,” of Chapter 29, “Plumbing Systems,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

“**[P] 2902.6 Small occupancies.** Drinking fountains shall not be required for an occupant load of 15 or fewer, in mercantile occupancies with an occupant load of 100 or fewer or in business occupancies with an occupant load of 25 or fewer.”

126. Section 2902, “Minimum Plumbing Facilities,” of Chapter 29, “Plumbing Systems,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Subsection 2902.7, “Finish Material,” to read as follows:

“**2902.7 Finish material.** Finish materials must comply with Section 1210.”

127. Subsection 3001.2, “Referenced Standards,” of Section 3001, “General,” of Chapter 30, “Elevators and Conveying Systems,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

“**3001.2 Referenced standards.** Except as otherwise provided for in this code, the design, construction, installation, *alteration*, repair and maintenance of elevators and conveying systems and their components shall conform to ASME A17.1/CSA B44, ASME A17.7/CSA B44.7, ASME A90.1, ASME B20.1, ANSI MH29.1, ALI ALCTV and ASCE 24 for construction in flood hazard areas established in Section 1612.3.

**Exception:** The appendices of ASME A17.1—2013 do not apply. The building owner is responsible for the safe operation and maintenance of each elevator, dumbwaiter, escalator or moving walk installation and shall cause periodic inspections, tests and maintenance to be made of such conveyances.”

128. Subsection 3001.3, "Accessibility," of Section 3001, "General," of Chapter 30, "Elevators and Conveying Systems," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**3001.3 Accessibility.** Passenger elevators required to be accessible or to serve as part of an *accessible means of egress* shall comply with Sections 1009 and 1109.7.

**Exception:** Passenger elevators regulated under Article 9102, "Architectural Barriers," of *Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes* and the "Texas Accessibility Standards of the Architectural Barriers Act," adopted by the Texas Commission of Licensing and Regulation pursuant to Article 9102 and built in accordance with state certified plans, including any variances granted by the state, will be deemed in compliance with the requirements of this chapter.

129. Section 3002.1, "Hoistway Enclosure Protection," of Section 3002, "Hoistway Enclosures," of Chapter 30, "Elevators and Conveying Systems," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**3002.1 Hoistway enclosure protection.** Elevator, dumbwaiter and other hoistway enclosures shall be *shaft enclosures* complying with Section 713.

**Exceptions:**

1. Elevators wholly located within atriums complying with Section 404 shall not require hoistway enclosure protection.
2. Elevators in open or enclosed parking garages that serve only the parking garage, and complying with Sections 406.5 and 406.6, respectively, shall not require hoistway enclosure protection.

**3002.1.1 Opening protectives.** Openings in hoistway enclosures shall be protected as required in Chapter 7.

**Exception:** The elevator car doors and the associated hoistway enclosure doors at the floor level designated for recall in accordance with Section 3003.2 shall be permitted to remain open during Phase I Emergency Recall Operation.

**3002.1.2 Hardware.** Hardware on opening protectives shall be of an *approved* type installed as tested, except that *approved* interlocks, mechanical locks and electric contacts, door and gate electric contacts and door-operating mechanisms shall be exempt from the fire test requirements."

130. Subsection 3005.4, “Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, Machinery Spaces, and Control Spaces,” of Section 3005, “Machine Rooms,” of Chapter 30, “Elevators and Conveying Systems,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“3005.4 Machine rooms, control rooms, machinery spaces, and control spaces.** Elevator machine rooms, control rooms, control spaces and machinery spaces [~~outside of but attached to a hoistway that have openings into the hoistway~~] shall be enclosed with *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both. The *fire-resistance rating* shall be not less than the required rating of the hoistway enclosure served by the machinery. Openings in the *fire barriers* shall be protected with assemblies having a *fire protection rating* not less than that required for the hoistway enclosure doors.

**Exceptions:**

1. For other than fire service access elevators and occupant evacuation elevators, where machine rooms, machinery spaces, control rooms and control spaces do not abut and have no openings to the hoistway enclosure they serve, the *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both, shall be permitted to be reduced to a 1-hour *fire-resistance* rating.
2. For other than fire service access elevators and occupant evacuation elevators, in buildings four *stories* or less above *grade plane* where machine room, machinery spaces, control rooms and control spaces do not abut and have no openings to the hoistway enclosure they serve, the machine room, machinery spaces, control rooms and control spaces are not required to be fire-resistance rated although the physical separation must be maintained from the rest of the building.
3. Self-contained elevator and control systems as approved by the *building official*.”

131. Section 3005, "Machine Rooms," of Chapter 30, "Elevators and Conveying Systems," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Subsection 3005.7, "Fire Protection in Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces," to read as follows:

**"3005.7 Fire protection in machine rooms, control rooms, machinery spaces and control spaces.**

**3005.7.1 Automatic sprinkler system.** The building shall be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, except as otherwise permitted by Section 903.3.1.1.1 and as prohibited by Section 3005.7.2.1.

**3005.7.2.1 Prohibited locations.** Automatic sprinklers shall not be installed in machine rooms, elevator machinery spaces, control rooms, control spaces and elevator hoistways.

**Exception:** Sprinklers may be installed at the bottom of the pit as required in ASME A17.1 and installed in accordance with NFPA 13.

**3005.7.2.2 Sprinkler system monitoring.** The sprinkler system shall have a sprinkler control valve supervisory switch and water-flow initiating device provided for each floor that is monitored by the building's fire alarm system.

**3005.7.3 Water protection.** An approved method to prevent water from infiltrating into the hoistway enclosure from the operation of the automatic sprinkler system outside the elevator lobby shall be provided.

**3005.7.4 Shunt trip.** Means for elevator shutdown in accordance with Section 3005.5 shall not be installed.

**3005.7.5 Detection.** The elevator machine room, machine room, machinery space, control room, control space or hoistway of traction elevators must be protected by smoke detectors or other automatic fire detection installed in accordance with NFPA 72."

132. Section 3005, "Machine Rooms," of Chapter 30, "Elevators and Conveying Systems," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Subsection 3005.8, "Storage," to read as follows:

**"3005.8 Storage.** Storage shall not be allowed within the elevator machine room, control room, machinery spaces and/or control spaces and shall provide approved signage at each entry to the above listed locations stating: "No Storage Allowed.""

133. Subsection 3006.2, "Hoistway Opening Protection Required," of Section 3006, "Elevator Lobbies and Hoistway Opening Protection," of Chapter 30, "Elevators and Conveying Systems," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**3006.2 Hoistway opening protection required.** Elevator hoistway door openings shall be protected in accordance with Section 3006.3 where an elevator hoistway connects more than three stories, is required to be enclosed within a shaft enclosure in accordance with Section 712.1.1 and any of the following conditions apply:

1. The building is not protected throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.
2. The building contains a Group I-1 Condition 2 occupancy.
3. The building contains a Group I-2 occupancy.
4. The building contains a Group I-3 occupancy.
5. The building is a high rise and the elevator hoistway is more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) in height. The height of the hoistway shall be measured from the lowest floor at or below grade to the highest floor at or above grade of the floors served by the hoistway.

**Exceptions:**

1. Protection of elevator hoistway door openings is not required where the elevator serves only open parking garages in accordance with Section 406.5.
2. Protection of elevator hoistway door openings is not required at the level(s) of exit discharge, provided the level(s) of exit discharge is equipped with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.
3. Enclosed elevator lobbies and protection of elevator hoistway door openings are not required on levels where the elevator hoistway opens to the exterior."

134. Subsection 3007.1, “General,” of Section 3007, “Fire Service Access Elevator,” of Chapter 30, “Elevators and Conveying Systems,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“3007.1 General.** Where required by Section 403.6.1, every floor of the building shall be served by fire service access elevators complying with Sections 3007.1 through 3007.9. Except as modified in this section, fire service access elevators shall be installed in accordance with this chapter and ASME A17.1/CSA B44. A fire service access elevator must be one that is accessible for general public use. This requirement may be satisfied by an elevator for freight, service or passengers which also meets this condition.”

135. Subsection 3007.6, “Fire Service Access Elevator Lobby,” of Section 3007, “Fire Service Access Elevator,” of Chapter 30, “Elevators and Conveying Systems,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“3007.6 Fire service access elevator lobby.** The fire service access elevator shall open into a fire service access elevator lobby in accordance with Sections 3007.6.1 through 3007.6.5. Egress is permitted through the elevator lobby in accordance with Item 1 of Section 1016.2. A fire service access elevator lobby must be one that is accessible for general public use.

**Exception:** Where a fire service access elevator has two entrances onto a floor, the second entrance shall be permitted to open into an elevator lobby in accordance with Section 3006.3.

**3007.6.1 Access to interior exit stairway or ramp.** The fire service access elevator lobby shall have direct access from the enclosed elevator lobby to an enclosure for an *interior exit stairway* or *ramp*.

**Exception:** Access to an *interior exit stairway* or *ramp* shall be permitted to be through a protected path of travel that has a level of fire protection not less than the elevator lobby enclosure. The protected path shall be separated from the enclosed elevator lobby through an opening protected by a smoke and draft control assembly in accordance Section 716.5.3.

**3007.6.2 Lobby enclosure.** The fire service access elevator lobby shall be enclosed with a *smoke barrier* having a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 1 hour, except that lobby doorways shall comply with Section 3007.6.3.

**Exception:** Enclosed fire service access elevator lobbies are not required at the *levels of exit discharge*.

**3007.6.3 Lobby doorways.** Other than doors to the hoistway, elevator control room or elevator control space, each doorway to a fire service access elevator lobby shall be provided with a 3/4-hour *fire door assembly* complying with Section 716.5. The *fire door assembly* shall comply with the smoke and draft control door assembly requirements of Section 716.5.3.1 with the UL 1784 test conducted without the artificial bottom seal.

**3007.6.4 Lobby size.** Regardless of the number of fire service access elevators served by the same elevator lobby, the enclosed fire service access elevator lobby shall be not less than 150 square feet (14 m<sup>2</sup>) in an area with a dimension of not less than 8 feet (2440 mm).

**3007.6.5 Fire service access elevator symbol.** A pictorial symbol of a standardized design designating which elevators are fire service access elevators shall be installed on each side of the hoistway door frame on the portion of the frame at right angles to the fire service access elevator lobby. The fire service access elevator symbol shall be designed as shown in Figure 3007.6.5 and shall comply with the following:

1. The fire service access elevator symbol shall be not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in height.
2. The helmet shall contrast with the background, with either a light helmet on a dark background or a dark helmet on a light background.
3. The vertical center line of the fire service access elevator symbol shall be centered on the hoistway door frame. Each symbol shall be not less than 78 inches (1981 mm), and not more than 84 inches (2134 mm) above the finished floor at the threshold.”



136. Subsection 3102.1, "General," of Section 3102, "Membrane Structures," of Chapter 31, "Special Construction," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**3102.1 General.** The provisions of Sections 3102.1 through 3102.8 shall apply to air-supported, air-inflated, membrane-covered cable, membrane-covered frame and *tensile membrane structures*, collectively known as membrane structures, erected for a period of 31 consecutive [~~180~~] days or longer. Those erected for a shorter period of time shall comply with the Dallas [~~International~~] *Fire Code*. Membrane structures covering water storage facilities, water clarifiers, water treatment plants, sewage treatment plants, greenhouses and similar facilities not used for human occupancy are required to meet only the requirements of Sections 3102.3.1 and 3102.7. Membrane structures erected on a building, balcony, deck or other structure for any period of time shall comply with this section. A tent, other fabric, membrane structure or portion of a structure intended to be in place temporarily must comply with the provisions of Chapter 39.

**3102.1.1 Tensile membrane structures.** Tensile membrane structures, including permanent and temporary structures, shall be designed and constructed in accordance with ASCE 55. The provisions in Sections 3102.3 through 3106.2 shall apply.

**3102.1.2 Other code provisions.** Except as specifically required by this section, membrane structures must meet any other applicable provisions of this code.

**Exception:** Membrane structures need not comply with the provisions of this section where they completely comply with other applicable provisions of this code.

**3102.1.3 Permeable covers.** For purposes of this chapter, permeable covers are considered floor area.

**Exception:** Open-grid covers in which the openings are ¼ inch (6.4 mm) or larger in the least dimension and when such openings constitute at least 75 percent of the area of the covering material."

137. Subsection 3103.1, “General,” of Section 3103, “Temporary Structures,” of Chapter 31, “Special Construction,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“3103.1 General.** The provisions of Sections 3103.1 through 3103.4 shall apply to structures erected for a period of less than 31 [480] days. Tents and other membrane structures erected for a period of less than 31 consecutive [480] days shall comply with the Dallas [International] Fire Code and Chapter 39 of this code. Those erected for a longer period of time shall comply with applicable sections of this code.

**3103.1.1 Conformance.** Temporary structures and uses shall conform to the structural strength, fire safety, *means of egress*, accessibility, light, ventilation and sanitary requirements of this code as necessary to ensure public health, safety and general welfare.

**3103.1.2 Permit required.** Temporary structures that cover an area greater than 120 square feet (11.16 m<sup>2</sup>), including connecting areas or spaces with a common *means of egress* or entrance that are used or intended to be used for the gathering together of 10 or more persons, shall not be erected, operated or maintained for any purpose without obtaining a *permit* from the *building official*.”

138. Subsection 3104.1, “General,” of Section 3104, “Pedestrian Walkways and Tunnels,” of Chapter 31, “Special Construction,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“3104.1 General.** This section shall apply to connections between buildings such as *pedestrian walkways* or tunnels, located at, above or below grade level, that are used as a means of travel by persons. Except for determination of the building fire area in Section 511.1.2, [The] pedestrian walkways shall not contribute to the *building area* or the number of *stories* or height of connected buildings.

**3104.1.1 Application.** Pedestrian walkways shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Sections 3104.2 through 3104.9. Tunnels shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Sections 3104.2 and 3104.10.”

139. Subsection 3109.1, "General," of Section 3109, "Swimming Pool Enclosures and Safety Devices," of Chapter 31, "Special Construction," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**3109.1 General.** Swimming pools shall comply with the requirements of Sections 3109.2 through 3109.5 and other applicable sections of this code. This section does not preempt state law. Compliance with this section is not a safe harbor for compliance with state law.

**3109.1.1 Fence required.** Every owner, purchaser under contract, lessee, tenant, licensee or other person in possession of a tract, lot or premises on which a swimming pool is situated shall at all times maintain a fence, wall or barrier that completely surrounds the swimming pool.

**3109.1.2 Swimming pool and filling.** A swimming pool must be provided with a barrier that must be installed, inspected and *approved* prior to plastering or filling the swimming pool with water."

140. Subsection 3109.2, "Definition," of Section 3109, "Swimming Pool Enclosures and Safety Devices," of Chapter 31, "Special Construction," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**3109.2 Definitions.** The following terms are [is] defined in Chapter 2:

**FRENCH DOORS.**

**KEYED DEAD BOLT.**

**KEYLESS DEAD BOLT.**

**POOL.**

**POOL OR SPA YARD ENCLOSURE.**

**POOLS, STATE LAW.**

**POOL YARD OR SPA YARD.**

**PREMISES.**

**PUBLIC POOL OR SPA.**

**RESIDENTIAL POOL OR SPA.****SPA.****[SWIMMING POOLS:]**

141. Subsection 3109.3, "Public Swimming Pools," of Section 3109, "Swimming Pool Enclosures and Safety Devices," of Chapter 31, "Special Construction," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**3109.3 Enclosures for p[P]ublic swimming pools and spas.** Public swimming pools and spas shall be completely enclosed in accordance with Sections 3109.3.1 through 3109.3.4 ~~[by a fence not less than 4 feet (1290 mm) in height or a screen enclosure. Openings in the fence shall not permit the passage of a 4-inch diameter (102-mm) sphere. The fence or screen enclosure shall be equipped with self-closing and self-latching gates].~~

**3109.3.1 Enclosures for Class A and B pools and spas.** Class A and B pools and spas shall be enclosed by a barrier consisting of the following, or its equivalent: a fence, portion of a building, wall, or other durable enclosure.

1. A building that serves as part of the enclosure shall have doors or gates that open into the pool yard only if:
  - 1.1. any doors or gates between the building and the pool yard are for entry into a storage room, restroom, shower room, dressing room, or mechanical room adjacent to the pool;
  - 1.2. the room does not have any door or gate openings to the outside of the pool yard enclosure; and
  - 1.3. the room does not contain any gas chlorine containers.
2. The enclosure, including doors and gates, shall:
  - 2.1. have a minimum effective perpendicular height of at least 6 feet as measured from the ground surface on the outside of the fence;
  - 2.2. have no opening in the enclosure through or under which a 4-inch diameter sphere can pass;
  - 2.3. be designed and constructed so that it cannot be readily climbed; and

- 2.4 have all doors, gates, and windows in the enclosure directly and continuously supervised by staff at the pool during hours of operation, or locked to prevent unauthorized entry.

**3109.3.2 Enclosures for Class C pools and spas and Class D pools at a Class C facility (such as apartment, property owner associations and similar residential developments).**  
Pool yards and spa yards of apartments, property owner associations and similar residential developments must have an enclosure that meets the following requirements in addition to the requirements of Section 3109.4:

1. The height of the pool yard enclosure must be at least 48 inches measured from the ground on the side away from the pool.
2. Openings under the pool yard enclosure may not allow a sphere of 4 inches in diameter to pass under the pool yard enclosure.
3. If the pool yard enclosure is constructed with horizontal and vertical members and the distance between the tops of the horizontal members is at least 45 inches, the openings may not allow a sphere 4 inches in diameter to pass through the enclosure.
4. If the pool yard enclosure is constructed with horizontal and vertical members and the distance between the tops of the horizontal members is less than 45 inches, the openings may not allow a sphere 1¾ inches in diameter to pass through the enclosure.
5. The use of chain link fencing materials is prohibited entirely for a new pool yard enclosure that is constructed after January 1, 1994. The use of diagonal fencing members that are lower than 49 inches above the ground is prohibited for a new pool yard enclosure that is constructed after January 1, 1994.
6. Decorative designs or cutouts on or in the pool yard enclosure may not contain any openings greater than 1¾ inches in any direction.
7. Indentations or protrusions in a solid pool yard enclosure without any openings may not be greater than normal construction tolerances and tooled masonry joints on the side away from the pool.
8. Permanent equipment or structures may not be constructed or placed in a manner that makes them readily available for climbing over the pool yard enclosure.
9. The wall of a building may be part of the pool yard enclosure only if the doors and windows of the wall comply with Section 3109.3.2.3 and 3109.3.2.4.

**3109.3.2.1 Gates for Class C pools and spas and Class D pools at a Class C facility.**  
Gates of the enclosures into pool yards and spa yards of apartments, property owner associations and similar residential developments must meet the following requirements:

1. Except as provided in Section 3109.3.2.2, a gate in a fence or wall enclosing a pool yard as required by Section 3109.3.2 must:
  - 1.1. have a self-closing and self-latching device;
  - 1.2. have hardware enabling it to be locked at the option of whoever controls the gate by a padlock or a built-in lock operated by key, card or combination; and
  - 1.3. open outward away from the pool yard.
2. Except as provided in Item 3 and Section 3109.3.2.2, a gate latch must be installed so that it is at least 60 inches above the ground, except that it may be installed lower if:
  - 2.1. the latch is installed on the pool yard side of the gate only and is at least 3 inches below the top of the gate; and
  - 2.2. the gate or enclosure has no opening greater than ½ inch in any direction within 18 inches from the latch, including the space between the gate and the gate post to which the gate latches.
3. A gate latch may be located 42 inches or higher above the ground if the gate cannot be opened by key, card or combination on both sides of the gate.

**3109.3.2.2 Existing pool yard enclosures.** Existing enclosures into *pool yards* and *spa yards* of apartments, property owner associations and similar residential developments must meet the following requirements:

1. If a pool yard enclosure is constructed or modified before January 1, 1994, and no municipal ordinance containing standards for pool yard enclosures were applicable at the time of construction or modification, the enclosure must comply with the requirements of Sections 3109.3.2 and 3109.3.2.1, except that:
  - 1.1. if the enclosure is constructed with chain link metal fencing material, the openings in the enclosure may not allow a sphere 2¼ inches in diameter to pass through the enclosure; or
  - 1.2. if the enclosure is constructed with horizontal and vertical members and the distance between the tops of the horizontal members is at least 36 inches, the openings in the enclosure may not allow a sphere 4 inches in diameter to pass through the enclosure.

2. If a *pool yard* enclosure is constructed or modified before January 1, 1994, and if the enclosure is in compliance with applicable municipal ordinances existing on January 1, 1994, and containing standards for *pool yard* enclosures, Sections 3109.3.2, 3109.3.2.1(1) and 3109.3.2.1(2) do not apply to the enclosure.

**3109.3.2.3 Doors for Class C pools and spas and Class D pools at a Class C facility.**  
Doors of the enclosure into *pool yards* and *spa yards* of apartments, property owner associations and similar residential developments must meet the following requirements:

1. A door, sliding glass door or *French door* may not open directly into a *pool yard* if the date of electrical service for initial construction of the building or pool is on or after January 1, 1994.
2. A door, sliding glass door or *French door* may open directly into a *pool yard* if the date of electrical service for initial construction of the building or pool is before January 1, 1994 and the *pool yard* enclosure complies with Items 3, 4, or 5, as applicable.
3. If a door of a building, other than a sliding glass door or screen door opens into a *pool yard*, the door must have a:
  - 3.1. latch that automatically engages when the door is closed;
  - 3.2. spring-loaded door-hinge pin, automatic door closer or similar device to cause the door to close automatically; and
  - 3.3. keyless bolting device that is installed not less than 36 inches or more than 48 inches above the interior floor.
4. If *French doors* of a building open to the *pool yard*, one of the *French doors* must comply with Item 3.1 above and the other door must have:
  - 4.1. a *keyed dead bolt* or keyless bolting device capable of insertion into the doorjamb above the door, and a keyless bolting device capable of insertion into the floor or threshold; or
  - 4.2. a bolt with at least a ¾-inch throw installed inside the door and operated from the edge of the door that is capable of insertion into the doorjamb above the door and another bolt with at least a ¾-inch throw installed inside the door and operated from the edge of the door that is capable of insertion into the floor or threshold.

5. If a sliding glass door of a building opens into the *pool yard*, the sliding glass door must have:
  - 5.1. a sliding door handle latch or sliding door security bar that is installed no more than 48 inches above the interior floor; and
  - 5.2. a sliding door pin lock that is installed not more than 48 inches above the interior floor.
6. A door, sliding glass door or *French door* that opens into a *pool yard* from an area of a building that is not used by residents and that has no access to an area outside the *pool yard* is not required to have a lock, latch, dead bolt or keyless bolting device.
7. A *keyed dead bolt*, keyless bolting device, sliding door pin lock or sliding door security bar installed before September 1, 1993 may be installed not more than 54 inches from the floor.
8. A *keyed dead bolt* or *keyless dead bolt*, as described by Section 3109.2, installed in a dwelling on or after September 1, 1993, must have a bolt with a throw of not less than 1 inch.

**3109.3.2.4 Windows and window screens for Class C pools and spas and Class D pools at a Class C facility.** Windows and window screens into *pool yards* and *spa yards* of apartments, property owner associations and similar residential developments must meet the following requirements:

1. A wall of a building constructed before January 1, 1994 may not be used as part of a *pool yard* enclosure unless each window in the wall has a latch and unless each window screen on a window in the wall is affixed by a window screen latch, screws or similar means. This does not require the installation of window screens.
2. A wall of a building constructed on or after January 1, 1994 may not be used as part of a *pool yard* enclosure unless each ground floor window in the wall is permanently closed and unable to be opened.

**3109.3.2.5 Building located in pool yard for Class C pools and spas and Class D pools at a Class C facility.** Each door, sliding glass door, window and window screen of each dwelling unit in a residential building located in the enclosed *pool yard* must comply with Sections 3109.3.2.3 and 3109.3.2.4.



**3109.3.3 Enclosures for all other Class C pools and spas and Class D pools at Class C facilities (such as hotels, motels, RV parks, etc.).** A Class C pool or spa or a Class D pool at a Class C facility that is not subject to Section 3109.3.2 must have a *pool yard* or *spa yard* enclosure in compliance with this section.

1. The *pool yard* or *spa yard* enclosure for a pool or spa subject to this section must consist of one or a combination of a fence, portion of a building, wall or other durable enclosure. The enclosure must comply with the following:
  - 1.1. The enclosure must have a minimum perpendicular height of at least 48 inches as measured from the ground surface on the outside of the fence.
  - 1.2. Openings in or under the enclosure must not allow the passage of a 4-inch diameter sphere.
  - 1.3. Planters or other structures that might allow small children to climb over the enclosure are not permitted within 36 inches, measured horizontally, from the outside of the enclosure.
  - 1.4. Chain link fencing may be used for the enclosure of a pool or spa installed on or before October 1, 1999 if the chain link fencing was installed on or before September 1, 2004. Chain link fencing cannot be used for an enclosure of a pool or spa installed after September 1, 2004.
  - 1.5. Doors, gates or windows that open into a building are allowed as part of the enclosure of a pool or spa installed on or before October 1, 1999. Windows that are capable of being opened are not allowed as part of an enclosure for a pool or spa erected after October 1, 1999. Doors or gates of a building that are capable of being opened are not allowed as part of an enclosure for a pool or spa installed after October 1, 1999 unless:
    - 1.5.1. the doors or gates between the building and the *pool yard* or *spa yard* are for entry into a storage room, restroom, shower room, dressing room or mechanical room adjacent to the pool;
    - 1.5.2. the room does not have any door or gate openings to the outside of the *pool yard* or *spa yard* enclosure; and
    - 1.5.3. the room does not contain any gas chlorine containers.

2. Gates and doors for *pool yard* or *spa yard* enclosures for pools and spas subject to this section must:
  - 2.1. be equipped with self-closing and self-latching devices and be latched when the pool or spa is not in use; the self-closing device must be designed to keep the gate or door securely closed and the self-latching device must latch when the gate is allowed to close within its range of operation, which is from its fully open position to 6 inches from the fully closed position;
  - 2.2. open outward away from the pool or spa except for gates constructed before October 1, 1999 in compliance with applicable city ordinances;
  - 2.3. have hand activated door or gate opening hardware located at least 3½ feet above the deck or hallway;
  - 2.4. be capable of being locked;
  - 2.5. be locked if it is for entry into a Class A or B pool or a spa and the pool or spa is not open for use; and
  - 2.6. be locked if it is for entry into a Class C pool or a spa or a Class D pool at a Class C facility and the pool or spa needs to be closed because of repairs, hazards or other conditions.
3. *Pool yard* and *spa yard* enclosures for pools and spas installed after October 1, 1999 must be constructed so that all persons are required to pass through an enclosure gate or door in order to gain access to the pool or spa. All gates and doors exiting a *pool yard* or *spa yard* of a pool installed after October 1, 1999 or a spa must open into a public area or walkway accessible to all users of the pool or spa.

**3109.3.4 Propping open gates prohibited.** The owner of a pool or spa, or the employee or agent of the owner of a pool or spa shall not knowingly allow a gate in a *pool yard* or *spa yard* enclosure to be propped open or remain propped open. A person shall not prop open a gate to a *pool yard* or *spa yard* unless an agent, employee or contractor of the owner is present and doing construction, maintenance or repair work in the *pool yard* or *spa yard* or on its enclosure that reasonably requires the gate to be propped open.”

142. Subsection 3109.4, "Residential Swimming Pools," of Section 3109, "Swimming Pool Enclosures and Safety Devices," of Chapter 31, "Special Construction," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**"3109.4 Additional requirements for Class C pools and spas and Class D pools at a Class C facility [Residential swimming pools]. Class C pools and spas and Class D [Residential swimming] pools shall be completely enclosed by a barrier complying with Sections 3109.4.1 through 3109.4.3.**

**Exception:** A swimming pool with a power safety cover or a spa with a safety cover complying with ASTM F 1346 need not comply with this section.

**3109.4.1 Barrier height and clearances.** The ~~[top of the]~~ barrier shall comply with Section 3109.3 ~~[be not less than 48 inches (1219 mm) above grade measured on the side of the barrier that faces away from the swimming pool. The vertical clearance between grade and the bottom of the barrier shall be not greater than 2 inches (51 mm) measured on the side of the barrier that faces away from the swimming pool. Where the top of the pool structure is above grade, the barrier is authorized to be at ground level or mounted on top of the pool structure, and the vertical clearance between the top of the pool structure and the bottom of the barrier shall be not greater than 4 inches (102 mm)].~~

**3109.4.1.1 Openings.** Openings in the barrier shall comply with Section 3109.3 ~~[not allow passage of a 4-inch diameter (102 mm) sphere].~~

**3109.4.1.2 Solid barrier surfaces.** Solid barriers shall comply with Section 3109.3 ~~[which do not have openings shall not contain indentations or protrusions except for normal construction tolerances and tooled masonry joints].~~

**3109.4.1.3 Closely spaced horizontal members.** Where the barrier is composed of horizontal and vertical members and the distance between the tops of the horizontal members is less than 45 inches (1143 mm), the barrier shall comply with Section 3109.3 ~~[horizontal members shall be located on the swimming pool side of the fence. Spacing between vertical members shall be not greater than 1¾ inches (44 mm) in width. Where there are decorative cutouts within vertical members, spacing within the cutouts shall be not greater than 1¾ inches (44 mm) in width].~~

**3109.4.1.4 Widely spaced horizontal members.** Where the barrier is composed of horizontal and vertical members and the distance between the tops of the horizontal members is 45 inches (1143 mm) or more, the barrier shall comply with Section 3109.3 ~~[spacing between vertical members shall be not greater than 4 inches (102 mm). Where there are decorative cutouts within vertical members, spacing within the cutouts shall be not greater than 1¾ inches (44 mm) in width].~~

**3109.4.1.5 Chain link dimensions.** Chain link fences shall comply with Section 3109.3. [~~Mesh size for chain link fences shall be not greater than a 2¼ inch square (57 mm square) unless the fence is provided with slats fastened at the top or the bottom that reduce the openings to not more than 1¾ inches (44 mm)].~~]

**3109.4.1.6 Diagonal members.** Diagonal members shall comply with Section 3109.3 [~~Where the barrier is composed of diagonal members, the opening formed by the diagonal members shall be not greater than 1¾ inches (44 mm)].~~]

**3109.4.1.7 Gates.** Access doors or gates shall comply with the requirements of Section[~~fs~~] 3109.3 [~~3109.4.1.1 through 3109.4.1.6 and shall be equipped to accommodate a locking device. Pedestrian access doors or gates shall open outward away from the pool and shall be self-closing and have a self-latching device. Doors or gates other than pedestrian access doors or gates shall have a self-latching device. Release mechanisms shall be in accordance with Sections 1010.1.9 and 1109.13. Where the release mechanism of the self-latching device is located less than 54 inches (1372 mm) from the bottom of the door or gate, the release mechanism shall be located on the pool side of the door or gate 3 inches (76 mm) or more, below the top of the door or gate, and the door or gate and barrier shall be without openings greater than ½ inch (12.7 mm) within 18 inches (457 mm) of the release mechanism].~~]

**3109.4.1.8 Dwelling wall as a barrier.** Where a wall of a *dwelling* serves as part of the barrier, one of the following shall apply:

1. Doors with direct access to the pool through that wall shall be equipped with an alarm that produces an audible warning when the door or its screen, if present, are opened. The alarm shall be *listed* and labeled in accordance with UL 2017. In dwellings not required to be *Accessible units, Type A units* or *Type B units*, the deactivation switch shall be located 54 inches (1372 mm) or more above the threshold of the door. In dwellings required to be *Accessible units, Type A units* or *Type B units*, the deactivation switch shall be located not higher than 54 inches (1372 mm) and not less than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the threshold of the door.
2. The pool shall be equipped with a power safety cover that complies with ASTM F 1346.
3. Other means of protection, such as self-closing doors with self-latching devices, which are *approved*, shall be accepted so long as the degree of protection afforded is not less than the protection afforded by Item 1 or 2 above.

**3109.4.1.9 Pool structure as barrier.** Where an above-ground pool structure is used as a barrier or where the barrier is mounted on top of the pool structure, and the means of access is a ladder or steps, then the ladder or steps either shall be capable of being secured, locked or removed to prevent access, or the ladder or steps shall be surrounded by a barrier that meets the requirements of Sections 3109.4.1.1 through 3109.4.1.8. Where the ladder or steps are secured, locked or removed, any opening created shall not allow the passage of a 4-inch-diameter (102 mm) sphere.

**3109.4.2 Indoor swimming pools.** Indoor swimming pools shall comply with Section 3109.3. [~~Walls surrounding indoor swimming pools shall not be required to comply with Section 3109.4.1.8.~~]

**3109.4.3 Prohibited locations.** Barriers shall be located so as to prohibit permanent structures, equipment or similar objects from being used to climb the barriers.”

143. Section 3109, “Swimming Pool Enclosures and Safety Devices,” of Chapter 31, “Special Construction,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Subsection 3109.6, “Construction of Swimming Pools,” to read as follows:

**“3109.6 Construction of swimming pools.** The following standards govern the construction of swimming pools.

**3109.6.1 Public pools.** Public pools and spas must be constructed in compliance with Title 25, Part I, Chapter 265, Subchapter L of the *Texas Administrative Code*, as amended.

**3109.6.2 Private pools.** A private pool must be constructed in compliance with Appendix Q of the *Dallas One- and Two-Family Dwelling Code*, as amended.”

144. Chapter 31, “Special Construction,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Section 3112, “Fixed Guideway Transit System Stations,” to read as follows:

**“SECTION 3112  
FIXED GUIDEWAY TRANSIT SYSTEM STATIONS**

**3112.1 General.** Where provided, fixed guideway transit system stations must be installed in accordance with NFPA 130.

**Exception:** *Means of egress* from fixed guideway transit system must comply with Chapter 10.”

145. Chapter 31, "Special Construction," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Section 3113, "Storage Racks," to read as follows:

**"SECTION 3113  
STORAGE RACKS**

**3113.1 Applicability.** The provisions of this section apply to all parts of buildings and structures that contain bin box storage or shelf storage rack systems.

**3113.2 Definitions.** The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this section and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

**BIN BOX STORAGE.** Storage in five-sided boxes with an open face on each aisle. Boxes are self-supporting or supported by a structure designed so that little or no horizontal or vertical space exists around boxes.

**RACK SYSTEMS.** Structures designed to store materials and products.

**SHELF STORAGE.** Storage on structures equal to or less than 30 inches (752 mm) deep with shelves a maximum of 2 feet (610 mm) apart vertically and separated by minimum 30-inch (762 mm) aisles.

**3113.3 Rack systems.** *Bin box storage* or *shelf storage rack systems*, including their aisles and stairs, must not contribute to the number of stories as regulated by Section 503 or to the number of mezzanines as regulated by Section 505 where meeting all of the following conditions:

1. The building, including the *rack systems*, is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.
2. The *rack systems*, aisles, and *stairs* are not part of the structural framework of the building.
3. The *rack systems* and *stairs* are of noncombustible materials. The aisles are of expanded metal or metal grid.
4. The structural design of the *rack systems*, aisles, and *stairs*, complies with Chapter 16 and Section 2208.
5. The aisles and stairways are designed to comply with the means of egress provisions of Chapter 10.

**3113.4 Other requirements.** In addition, rack storage in high-piled combustible storage areas must comply with Chapter 32 of the *Dallas Fire Code*."

146. Subsection 3201.4, “Drainage,” of Section 3201, “General,” of Chapter 32, “Encroachments Into the Public Right-of-Way,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“3201.4 Drainage.** Drainage water collected from a roof, awning, canopy or marquee, and condensate from mechanical equipment shall not flow over a public walking surface except as permitted by Section 1101 of the *Dallas Plumbing Code*.”

147. Section 3303, “Demolition,” of Chapter 33, “Safeguards During Construction,” of the 2015 International Building Code is deleted and replaced with a new Section 3303, “Demolition,” to read as follows:

**“SECTION 3303  
DEMOLITION**

**3303.1 General.** Demolition activities are regulated under Chapter 40 of this code.”

148. Subsection 3310.1, “Stairways Required,” of Section 3310, “Means of Egress,” of Chapter 33, “Safeguards During Construction,” of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**“3310.1 Stairways required.** Where a building has been constructed to a *building height* of 35 [~~50~~] feet (10 668 [~~15-240~~] mm) or four *stories*, or where an existing building exceeding 35 [~~50~~] feet (10 668 [~~15-240~~] mm) in *building height* is altered, no fewer than one temporary lighted *stairway* shall be provided unless one or more of the permanent stairways are erected as the construction progresses.”

149. Subsection [F] 3311.1, "Where Required," of Section 3311, "Standpipes," of Chapter 33, "Safeguards During Construction," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

"[F] 3311.1 Where required. In buildings required to have standpipes by Section 905.3.1, no fewer than one standpipe shall be provided for use during construction. Such standpipes shall be installed prior to construction exceeding 35 [40] feet (10 668 [12-192] mm) in height above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access. Such standpipes shall be provided with fire department hose connections at accessible locations adjacent to usable stairways. Such standpipes shall be extended as construction progresses to within one floor of the highest point of construction having secured decking or flooring."

150. The introductory paragraph to Chapter 35, "Referenced Standards," of the 2015 International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

"This chapter lists the standards that are referenced in various sections of this document. The standards are listed herein by the promulgating agency of the standard, the standard identification, the effective date and title, and the section or sections of this document that reference the standard. The application of the referenced standards shall be as specified in Section 101.4 of Chapter 52, "Administrative Procedures for the Construction Codes," of the Dallas City Code [102.4]."

151. The ASME standards of Chapter 35, "Referenced Standards," of the 2015 International Building Code are amended by amending the following standard to read as follows:

"ASME/A17.1—13  
CSA B44—2013 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators .....907.3.3, 911.1.5, 1009.4,  
1607.9.1, 3001.2, 3001.4, 3002.5,  
3003.2, 3005.7.2.1, 3007.1, 3008.1.3, 3008.7.1"

152. The NFPA standards of Chapter 35, "Referenced Standards," of the 2015 International Building Code are amended by adding or amending the following standards to read as follows:

"13—13 Installation of Sprinkler Systems.....708.2, 903.3.1.1, 903.3.1.2.3,  
903.3.2, 903.3.5.2, 903.3.8.2, 903.3.8.5,  
904.11, 905.3.4, 907.6.4, 1019.3, 3005.7.2.1"  
"13D—13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-family  
Dwellings and Manufactured Homes.....903.3.1.2, 903.3.1.2.3,  
903.3.1.3, 903.3.5.2"



“13R—13            Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in  
Low Rise Residential Occupancies.....903.3.1.2, 903.3.1.2.3, 903.3.5.2, 903.4”

“14—13            Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose System.....905.2, 905.3.4,  
905.3.9, 905.4.2, 905.6.2, 905.8”

“25—14            Standard for the Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water-based Fire Protection Systems  
905.11”

“72—13            National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code.....407.4.4.3, 407.4.4.5,407.4.4.5.1,  
901.6, 903.4.1, 904.3.5, 907.2, 907.2.6, 907.2.11,  
907.2.13.1.2, 907.2.13.2, 907.3, 907.3.3, 907.3.4, 907.5.2.1.2,  
907.5.2.2, 907.5.2.2.5, 907.6, 907.6.1, 907.6.1.4, 907.6.2, 907.6.6,  
907.7, 907.7.1, 907.7.2, 907.2.9.3, 911.1.5, 2702.2.4, 3005.5, 3005.7.5, 3007.7”

“92—15            Standard for Smoke Control Systems .....404.6, 909.7, 909.8”

“130—14            Chapter 5, “Station,” of the Standard for Fixed Guideway  
Transit Systems ..... 3112.1”

153. The 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Chapter 36,

“Signs,” to read as follows:

**“CHAPTER 36  
SIGNS**

**SECTION 3601  
PERMITS**

**3601.1 General.** The building official shall receive applications, review construction documents and issue permits for the erection, and alteration, demolition and moving of signs and structures, inspect the premises for which such permits have been issued and enforce compliance with the provisions of this code in accordance with Chapter 52, “Administrative Procedures of the Construction Codes,” of the Dallas City Code.

**SECTION 3602  
DEFINITIONS**

**3602.1 Definitions.** For the purposes of this chapter, definitions contained in the *Dallas Development Code* shall be used.

**SECTION 3603  
ELECTRICAL**

**3603.1 General.** Every sign in which electrical wiring and connections are used shall comply with the requirements of the *Dallas Electrical Code*. In addition, each illuminated sign shall bear the Underwriters Laboratory® label or be built to comply with Underwriters Laboratory® requirements.

**3603.2 Utility lines.** No sign may be erected nearer than 2 feet (609.6 mm) from any telephone cable, electrical street light standard or electrical power distribution line when voltage between conductors is less than 300 volts. If the voltage between conductors is 300 volts or greater, clearance shall be maintained in accordance with the *Dallas Electrical Code*.

**3603.3 Protection.** Wire glass, safety glass, a locked box of metal or wood, or any other approved method shall protect an electrical device within reach of persons on public property.

**SECTION 3604  
DESIGN**

**3604.1 General.** Every sign and its supports shall be designed as specified for a building in this code. All supports shall be designed to transfer lateral forces to the foundations. An attached sign shall be designed to transmit the dead and lateral loads through the structural frame of the building in such a manner as to not overstress any element.

**3604.2 Wind pressure.** Every sign and its supports shall be designed to withstand a minimum allowable resultant wind pressure of 30 pounds per square foot.

**3604.3 Dead load resisting moment.** The overturning moment produced from lateral forces may in no case exceed two-thirds of the dead load resisting moment. Uplift shall be adequately resisted by proper anchorage to the ground or to the structural frame of the building. The weight superimposed over footings or supports may be used in determining the dead load resisting moment.

**3604.4 Allowable stress.** The design of wood, concrete, steel or aluminum members shall conform to the requirements of this code. Loads, both vertical and horizontal, exerted on the soil shall not produce stresses exceeding those specified in this code.

The working stresses of wire rope and its fastening shall not exceed 25 percent of the ultimate strength.

Working stresses for wind loads combined with dead loads may be increased as specified in this code.

**SECTION 3605  
CONSTRUCTION**

**3605.1 General.** Every sign and its supports shall be built, constructed and erected in conformance with the requirements of all applicable laws and ordinances.

**3605.2 Materials.** Materials of construction for each sign and its supports shall be of the quality, type and grade as specified for a building in this code. In the absence of detailed requirements, material shall conform to the following:

1. Structural steel shall be of such quality as to conform to Chapter 22. Secondary members of a sign in contact with, or directly supporting the display surface may be formed of light gauge steel, provided the members are designed in accordance with the specifications of the design of light gauge steel as specified in Chapter 22 and are galvanized. Secondary members, when formed integrally with the display surface, shall not be less than No. 24 gauge in thickness. When not formed integrally with the display surface, the minimum thickness of hot-rolled steel members furnishing structural support for a sign shall be ¼ inch, except that if galvanized, such members shall not be less than ⅛ inch thick. Steel pipes shall be of such quality as to conform to Chapter 22. Steel members may be connected with a galvanized bolt, provided the connection is adequate to transfer the stresses in the members.
2. Anchors and supports, when of wood and embedded in the soil or within 6 inches (152.4 mm) of the soil, shall be of all heartwood of a durable species or shall be pressure treated with an approved preservative. Such members shall be marked or branded by an approved agency.
3. Glass thickness and area limitations are as required in Chapter 24.
4. Approved plastics may be used as set forth in Chapter 26 for plastic veneer. Location, size and spacing shall be as set forth in Chapter 26 for glazing or veneer.
5. Awnings and marquees that also serve as signs shall be constructed of materials as required by Sections 3105 and 3106.
6. Attached signs on Type I or Type II buildings, other than those specified in Section 3605.2(5), and detached signs located within 3 feet (914.4 mm) of any Type I or Type II building or within 3 feet (914.4 mm) of any property line, exclusive of a public way, shall be constructed of noncombustible materials.

**3605.3 Height clearance.** Except for an attached sign which does not project more than 2 inches (50.8 mm) from the building facade, every sign shall have the following minimum clearance from the surface immediately below:

1. Ten feet (3048 mm) when located above a sidewalk.

2. Twelve feet (3657.6 mm) when located above a parking lot, parking space, driveway or head-in parking.
3. Fourteen feet (4267.2 mm) when located above a fire lane.

**3605.4 Location.** Location of a sign shall be in accordance with the *Dallas Development Code*.

**3605.5 Clearance from fire escapes, exits or standpipes.** No sign or its supports may be erected in a manner that will interfere in any way with the use of any fire escape, exit or standpipe. No sign or its supports may be attached to a standpipe or fire escape.

**3605.6 Obstruction of openings in buildings.** No sign or its supports may obstruct any required openings to such an extent that light or ventilation is reduced below that required.

**3605.7 Weatherproofing.** Every sign shall be constructed so as to prevent the accumulation of water.

**3605.8 Sign maintenance.** The owner of any premises upon which a sign is erected shall maintain the sign and its supports. If any sign becomes dangerous to life, limb or property; or an obstruction to the use of any sidewalk or roadway; or interferes with the operation of the fire department, it is the responsibility of the owner of the premises or the owner's agent to remove or repair the sign.”

154. The 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Chapter 37, “Moving of Structures,” to read as follows:

**“CHAPTER 37  
MOVING OF STRUCTURES**

**SECTION 3701  
GENERAL**

**3701.1 License required.** No person shall own, maintain, conduct, operate or engage in the business of moving structures along, across or over any public street, alley, highway or other public place without holding a valid annual license issued by the *building official* to engage in the building mover's business.

**Exceptions:** No license is required if a permit exemption applies in accordance with Chapter 52, “Administrative Procedures for the Construction Codes,” of the *Dallas City Code*.

**SECTION 3702  
LICENSE APPLICATION**

**3702.1 Application requirement.** An applicant desiring to engage in the business of moving structures along, across or over a public street in the city shall file with the *building official* a written application on a form provided for that purpose, which shall be signed by the applicant or the applicant's authorized agent.

**3702.2 Contents of application.** The application shall contain:

1. The names, addresses and telephone numbers of the building moving company and all affiliated places of business and storage facilities;
2. The number and type of vehicles to be operated in connection with the business;
3. The name, address, telephone number and Social Security number of the owner of the building moving company; and
4. Proof of compliance with the insurance requirements of Section 3704.

**3702.3 Surety bond.** The applicant shall also file with the *building official*, on a form furnished by the city, a surety bond by a surety acceptable to the city in the sum of not less than \$5,000. The bond shall protect the city from any costs, damages and suits that may result from the moving of any vehicle, equipment or load in the public right-of-way or from injury to any person or property, whether public or private, that may arise from the use of any street, alley or public place in the moving of any structure. The bond shall provide that 30 days written notice be given to the *building official* in the event of any material change or cancellation of the bond by the surety.

**3702.4 Indemnification.** An applicant shall execute, and file with the *building official*, a written agreement to indemnify the city and its officers, agents and employees against all claims of injury or damage to persons or property, whether public or private, arising out of the moving of a structure.

**3702.5 Established place of business.** An applicant is required to maintain a regular and established place of business at a location where a building moving company is not prohibited by municipal ordinance and for which every license, tax permit and certificate of occupancy, if required by law, has been issued and is in force.

**3702.6 Approval or denial of application.** When a complete application for a license or a license renewal has been filed with the *building official* in proper form, the *building official* shall, within a period of 30 days after the date of filing, approve or deny the application. If the application is denied, the *building official* shall send to the applicant by certified mail to the designated address shown on the application, return receipt requested, a written statement setting forth the reasons for the denial.

**3702.7 Additional information.** The *building official* may, at any time, require additional information of a licensee or an applicant related to an application.

### SECTION 3703 FEE

**3703.1 Fee.** The annual fee for a building mover's license is \$260 for each moving company. The fee for issuing a duplicate license for one lost, destroyed or mutilated is \$25. Fees are payable to the *building official* upon issuance of a license. No refund of a fee will be made.

### SECTION 3704 LICENSE ISSUANCE; EXPIRATION; NON-TRANSFERABILITY

**3704.1 License qualifications.** The *building official* shall issue a license to engage in the business of moving structures to all applicants complying with the provisions of this chapter. No license authorizing the moving of structures on the streets of the city may be issued unless all requirements of this section are met.

**3704.1.1 Insurance.** The applicant shall procure and keep in full force and effect commercial general liability insurance and comprehensive automobile liability insurance written by an insurance company approved by the State of Texas and acceptable to the city and issued in the standard form approved by the Texas Department of Insurance. All provisions of the policy shall be acceptable to the city. The insured provisions of the policy shall name the city and its officers and employees as additional insureds. The coverage types and limits set forth in this section shall be maintained at all times during the term of the license.

**3704.1.1.1 Commercial general liability insurance.** The commercial general liability insurance shall provide combined single limits of liability for bodily injury and property damage of not less than \$500,000 for each occurrence, or the equivalent, and include coverage for premises operations, independent contractors, products/completed operations, personal injury, contractual liability and medical payments.

**3704.1.1.2 Comprehensive automobile liability insurance.** The comprehensive automobile liability insurance shall provide combined single limits of liability for bodily injury and property damage of not less than \$500,000 for each occurrence, or the equivalent, for each motor vehicle used by the licensee.

**3704.1.1.3 Cancellation provisions.** Each insurance policy shall include a cancellation provision in which the insurance company is required to notify the *building official* in writing not fewer than 30 days before canceling, failing to renew or making a material change to the policy.

**3704.1.2 Indemnification agreement.** The applicant shall execute a written agreement to indemnify the city and its officers and employees against all claims of injury or damage to persons or property arising out of the moving of a structure by the licensee.

**3704.1.3 Identification of structure, vehicles and equipment.** The name of the applicant shall be painted, stenciled or otherwise permanently affixed in clearly legible letters not less than 3 inches (76.2 mm) high on all structures being moved and on all vehicles, trailers, lowboys, beams or other equipment to be used.

**3704.2 Expiration of license.** A building mover's license expires one year from the date of issuance.

**3704.3 Nontransferability of license.** A building mover's license is not assignable or transferable.

### **SECTION 3705 LICENSE-DISPLAY, DUPLICATES, RENEWAL AND CHANGES**

**3705.1 License display.** Each license issued pursuant to this chapter shall be posted and kept in a conspicuous place in the building mover's establishment.

**3705.2 License duplicates.** A duplicate license may be issued for one lost, destroyed or mutilated upon application on a form prescribed by the *building official*. Each duplicate license shall have the word "duplicate" stamped across its face.

**3705.3 License renewal.** A licensee shall apply for renewal of a building mover's license at least 30 days before expiration of the license.

**3705.4 Notification of changes.** Every licensee shall, within 10 days after a partial change of control in ownership or management, or a change of address or trade name, notify the *building official* of the changes. If complete ownership of a building moving company is changed, the new owner shall apply for a new building mover's license in accordance with Section 3702.

### **SECTION 3706 REFUSAL TO ISSUE OR RENEW A LICENSE**

**3706.1 Refusal to issue or renew license.** The *building official* shall refuse to issue or renew a building mover's license for any of the following reasons:

1. The making of any false statement as to a material matter in an application for a license or license renewal, or in a hearing concerning the license.
2. Conviction of the licensee, applicant or any employee while in the scope of employment with the licensee or applicant for a violation of this chapter.

3. Revocation of a license, pursuant to this chapter, of the applicant, or of any proprietor, partner or corporate officer in a building moving company, within one year preceding application unless the one year is specifically waived by the Building Inspection Advisory, Examining and Appeals Board.
4. Failure of the licensee to obtain the bond and insurance required by this chapter for a building mover's license.

### **SECTION 3707 LICENSE REVOCATION**

**3707.1 Grounds for revocation.** The *building official* shall revoke a building mover's license for any one or more of the following reasons:

1. The making of any false statement as to a material matter in an application for a license or license renewal, or in a hearing concerning the license.
2. Conviction of the licensee, or any employee while in the scope of employment with the licensee, of a violation of Section 3701, 3704, 3710, 3711, 3712, 3713, 3714, 3715 or 3716.
3. Failure of the licensee to maintain the bond and insurance required by this chapter for a building mover's license.

**3707.2 Notice of revocation.** The *building official* shall send written notice of revocation to the licensee by certified mail, return receipt requested, setting forth the reason for, and the effective date of, the revocation.

### **SECTION 3708 APPEAL**

**3708.1 Appeal rights and procedures.** If the *building official* refuses to approve the issuance of an original license or the renewal of a license to any applicant, or revokes the license issued to any licensee under this chapter, this action is final subject to the licensee's right, within 10 days after the receipt of written notice of the action, to file with the Building Inspection Advisory, Examining and Appeals board a written appeal. The *building official* shall cause all documents constituting the records upon which the action was appealed to be forwarded to the board. The hearing before the board shall be public and any interested party may appear in person, by agent or by legal counsel. The board shall, within 30 days after the appeal is filed, hear and consider all the evidence in support of or against the action appealed and render a decision either sustaining or reversing the action. The board shall have authority to sustain, reverse or modify the action appealed. The decision of the board is final as to administrative remedies in the city.



**3708.2 Other remedies not affected by appeal.** Nothing in this section is deemed to abolish or impair remedies of the city or its officers, agents or employees relative to the removal or demolition of any structure which is deemed to be dangerous, unsafe, unsanitary, unfit for human habitation, constructed or maintained in violation of the *Dallas Development Code*, or so located as to be a hazard to the traveling public or to constitute a public nuisance.

### **SECTION 3709 POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE BUILDING OFFICIAL**

**3709.1 General.** In addition to the powers and duties elsewhere prescribed in this code, the *building official* is required to:

1. Administer and enforce all provisions of this chapter;
2. Keep records of all licenses issued or revoked; and
3. Adopt such rules and regulations, not inconsistent with this chapter, with respect to the form and content of applications for licenses, the investigation of applicants, and other matters incidental or appropriate to the *building official's* powers and duties that may be necessary for the proper administration and enforcement of this chapter.

### **SECTION 3710 PERMIT TO MOVE A STRUCTURE**

**3710.1 Permit required.** The licensee shall obtain from the *building official* a separate permit for each move of a structure or portion of a structure along, across or over the public way, except that a single permit may be issued to authorize the moving of a structure in more than one piece, if all portions of the structure are moved at the same time. Permits for moving structures along the public ways may only be issued to licensed building movers.

**3710.2 Permit application.** Application for each permit shall be made on a form provided for that purpose. The moving permit fee required in Section 3716 shall accompany the application and, if applicable, the inspection fee required in Section 3711, and shall contain the following information:

1. A description of the structure to be moved.
2. The overall height, width and length of the structure.
3. The present location of the structure.
4. The location to which the structure is to be moved.
5. All other information that may be required.

**3710.3 Other permits.**

**3710.3.1 Building permit and site plan.** Except when a structure is moved to a location outside the city limits or to an approved temporary storage site, each application for a moving permit shall be accompanied by an application for a building permit, along with a site plan showing the location of the moved structure on the new site, signed by the owner of the site to which the structure is being moved, stating the use to which the structure is to be put, stating that the destination site is properly zoned for the proposed use and describing the work to be done to repair or remodel the structure.

**3710.3.2 Requirements of building permit.** The building permit shall require the following:

1. The structure shall be completely moved to the new site within 30 days after the date the moving permit is issued.
2. Work shall be started on the structure within 10 days after the date the structure arrives at the new site.
3. The structure shall be placed on an approved permanent foundation within 60 days after the date the moving permit is issued.
4. Within 100 days after the date the moving permit is issued, the exterior of the structure shall be made to comply with this code and all other applicable city ordinances and all exterior construction work shall be completed, including, but not limited to, the completion of all site work, paving, grading and site cleanup and the installation, repair and replacement of all siding, roofing, doors, windows, trim, paint, steps, porches and other work visible from the street or any neighboring property.
5. Completion of interior work on the structure shall proceed in compliance with other provisions of this code and other applicable city ordinances.

**3710.3.3 Failure to comply.** Failure to comply with the requirements of Section 3710.3.2 may result in the revocation of the building permit and the structure will then become subject to the provisions of Chapter 27, "Minimum Urban Rehabilitation Standards," of the *Dallas City Code*, as amended.

**3710.4 Issuance, expiration and renewal.**

**3710.4.1 Issuance.** Upon receipt of an application for a moving permit, the structure to be moved shall be inspected, and if it is found to be in conformity with, or can be made to comply with, the requirements of this code and other applicable ordinances, a moving permit shall be issued upon payment of the fee required by this chapter. A moving permit shall be issued for each move to the destination site. If moving of the structure will violate any provision of this chapter, the *building official* shall not issue the moving permit, and the structure may not be moved.

**3710.4.2 Expiration.** A moving permit expires two years after the date the permit is issued.

**3710.4.3 Renewal.** A moving permit may be renewed one time for a period not to exceed 30 additional days if written application by the building mover and payment of a \$100 renewal fee is received by the *building official* prior to the original permit expiration date. A moving permit that has expired may not be renewed except by application for a new permit and payment of all required permit fees.

**3710.5 Temporary storage.** A person who stores within the city a structure which has been moved from its original construction site to a location, without placing the structure on an approved foundation with anchorage and support, shall provide a solid fence or wall with plant screening surrounding the storage area which complies with provisions of the *Dallas Development Code* relating to storage of structures. This provision does not prohibit the location of new structures on bona fide sales lots displaying examples of workmanship and appearance of structures to be sold and constructed on individual remote sites.

**3710.6 Unlawful acts not authorized by permit.** The issuance or granting of a permit pursuant to this section does not authorize the violation of any provision of this code or other applicable ordinances. The issuance of a permit does not prevent the *building official* from requiring correction of errors or from preventing moving operations along the public ways which are in violation of this code or any other city ordinance, which violate or disturb the public peace, general welfare or public safety, or which create a nuisance.

**3710.7 Removal of obstructions; time and route.** Movements authorized by permit shall be made at the time and along the route specified by the *building official*. The granting of the permit does not authorize the cutting or removing of trees or branches or the adjustment of wires, utilities, signs, markers or public facilities. The mover shall give notice in the manner required by Section 3712.2 to the utility companies to remove the meters and public utility facilities prior to moving.

**3710.8 Bond required.** The owner of the structure to be moved or of the site to which the structure is being moved shall, upon application for a permit to move a structure, file with the *building official* a cash bond, or a surety bond by a surety acceptable to the city, to cover the city's costs of bringing the site to which a structure has been moved back to its original state should any exterior work on the site or structure not be completed in compliance with the time schedule set forth in Section 3710.3.2. The amount of the bond required is equal to \$1 for each square foot of structure being moved, measured from the structure's exterior, or \$10,000, whichever is greater. Action by the city that is covered by the bond may include, but is not limited to, demolition or removal of the structure. A surety bond shall provide that 30 days' written notice be given to the *building official* in the event of any material change in or cancellation of the bond by the surety.

**Exception:** The bond requirements do not apply if a structure is being moved to property owned by the federal or state government or a political subdivision of the state.

### SECTION 3711 REMOVE INSPECTIONS

**3711.1 Request for inspection and payment of fees.** A person moving a structure to a lot located within the city shall request an inspection from the *building official* and pay all applicable fees required by Section 303 of Chapter 52 of the *Dallas City Code* at least five business days before the move is scheduled.

**Exception:** Industrialized building or housing units that maintain a current certification as an industrialized structure by the State of Texas shall not be assessed a pre-move inspection fee.

**3711.2 Inspection.** If the *building official* determines from inspection that a structure requested to be moved is in compliance with, or can be made to comply with, this code and all other applicable city ordinances and authorizes the structure to be moved into the city, the structure shall be moved within 90 days from the date of inspection or another inspection fee will be required.

**3711.3 Moving structures through the city.** A structure may be moved through the city from outside the city limits, if the destination site is outside the city, either pursuant to a Texas State Highway Department permit, if the move is over state or federal highways, or otherwise pursuant to the provisions of this chapter.

30321

**SECTION 3712  
WEIGHT AND SIZE REGULATIONS**

**3712.1 Width.** The total width, including eaves, porches or other overhang, of any structure to be moved shall not exceed the width of any street, measured from normal curb alignment to normal curb alignment at any place along the route unless the mover obtains written approval of the *building official*. The width, length or height permitted to be moved may be reduced by the *building official* on the basis of traffic volume, geometrics of the route, or length of the move in terms of distance and time. The applicant shall investigate the route and provide for proper clearance along the route.

**3712.2 Height.** The total height of any structure to be moved shall not exceed 17½ feet (5334 mm) in height when loaded unless the mover gives evidence to the *building official* that the utility companies have received written notice of the move of an over height structure at least five business days before the scheduled move of a structure not exceeding 21 feet (6400 mm) in height and at least 15 business days before the scheduled move of a structure exceeding 21 feet (6400 mm) in height.

**3712.3 Weight.** The total weight of the vehicle and load shall not exceed the maximum weight limits, which are provided in Chapter 28 of the *Dallas City Code*, as amended.

**3712.4 Moving structures on bridges, underpasses and similar facilities.** No person shall operate any vehicle, including its load, over or on any bridge or through any underpass or similar facility unless the height and width of the vehicle and load is less than the vertical and horizontal clearance of the facility.

**3712.5 Moving operations to comply with state law.** Moving operations shall meet all requirements of the *Texas Transportation Code*, as amended, including the display of side or clearance flags and lights when and where required.

**SECTION 3713  
MOVING A STRUCTURE**

**3713.1 How movement is to be made.** The moving of a structure shall be conducted expeditiously and without unnecessary obstruction of the public way. If the vehicle or equipment becomes disabled so that normal operation is impossible or impractical, the person in charge of the moving shall have the vehicle and equipment, with loads, immediately removed to a temporary parking area off the traveled roadway and notify the *building official* of the inability to complete the move and of the temporary storage location of the structure. The vehicle and equipment shall be immediately restored to operating condition, the move rescheduled, and the vehicle and equipment escorted to the destination.

**3713.2 Parking, standing or storage prohibited.** The *building official* is authorized to remove, or have removed, any vehicle, equipment or load left parked or standing by a mover on any portion of the public right-of-way or other temporary storage place when the mover fails to remove the encroachment within a reasonable time. All costs incurred will be charged to the mover. No further permits shall be granted to the mover until the encroachments have been removed and the costs have been paid. Failure to pay the costs will result in recovery of the costs from the mover's surety bond filed pursuant to Section 3702.3.

#### **SECTION 3714 ESCORT REQUIRED**

**3714.1 Escort required.** No person shall move any structure for which a permit is required by this chapter along, across or over any public way within the city unless accompanied by an escort who is approved by the *building official* and who has authority to direct traffic and exercise other police powers.

**3714.2 Distribution or moving permit copies.** The building mover shall provide the escort a copy of the moving permit. When the moved structure has been placed at its final location, the building mover shall mark a copy of the moving permit with the date and time the move is completed and shall return the copy to the *building official* within three working days.

**3714.3 Escort fee.** The escort fee is determined by the mover and the escort and is in addition to the moving permit fee.

#### **SECTION 3715 CLEANUP OF SITE FROM WHICH STRUCTURE IS REMOVED**

**3715.1 Requirements for clearing site.** Within 30 days after a structure is removed from a lot or tract of land within the city, the lot or tract of land shall be cleaned by the mover or owner of the lot and left free from any unsafe, hazardous or unsanitary condition. All debris, rubbish and waste material resulting from the moving shall be removed from the site. All portions of the structure, appurtenances and incidental accessory structures remaining after the removal of the structure shall be demolished, after obtaining a demolition permit pursuant to Chapter 40, by the mover or owner of the lot to grade level, including all wood, brick and concrete foundation and concrete elements such as porches, slabs and steps which have portions above the grade. The mover or owner of the lot shall leave the site blade clean and compact, level and smooth all basements, cellars, wells, cisterns, excavations, holes or depressions which extend below the grade of the site and are apparent as a consequence of the moving. The mover or owner of the lot shall plug air and watertight sewer laterals, house lines and any other sewer and plumbing connections.

**3715.2 Letter of intent to clear site.** The mover shall file, with the application for a permit, a letter of intent to clear the lot, signed by the mover and the owner of the lot from which the structure is to be removed. Failure of the mover or owner of the lot to clear the lot as required in Section 3715.1, and in compliance with the submitted letter of intent, is a violation of Section 3715.

### **SECTION 3716 MOVING PERMIT FEES**

**3716.1 Moving permit fees.** In addition to filing an application for a permit to move a structure as provided in this chapter, the applicant shall pay all applicable fees required by Section 303, Chapter 52 of the *Dallas City Code*. A permit and accompanying fee is required for each move and, notwithstanding any other provisions of this code, no organization or agency is exempt from this fee.

**3716.2 Other fees.** Nothing in this section will relieve any person from the payment of any other fee required by other city ordinances or regulations.

**3716.3 Ad valorem taxes to be paid.** A moving permit shall not be issued until the city tax assessor and collector has determined that ad valorem taxes on the property concerned have been paid.”

155. The 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Chapter 38,

“Fencing,” to read as follows:

### **“CHAPTER 38 FENCING**

#### **SECTION 3801 HEIGHT**

**3801.1 General.** Fences shall not exceed the height provided in the *Dallas Development Code*.

#### **SECTION 3802 STRENGTH**

**3802.1 General.** Fences shall be of sufficient strength to support their own dead load and to resist overturning. Fences over 9 feet (2743.2 mm) in height shall be designed as structures and have plans and specifications prepared by an engineer registered in the State of Texas.

30321

**SECTION 3803  
VISIBILITY OBSTRUCTION PROHIBITED**

**3803.1 General.** No fence may be erected or maintained in a manner so as to be a visibility obstruction as defined in the *Dallas Development Code*.”

156. The 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Chapter 39, “Tents,” to read as follows:

**“CHAPTER 39  
TENTS**

**SECTION 3901  
SCOPE**

**3901.1 Scope.** This chapter applies only to a tent used for temporary operations. A tent or other fabric or membrane structure or portion of a structure intended to be in place permanently shall comply with the provisions of this code regulating permanent buildings and structures.

**SECTION 3902  
DEFINITIONS**

**3902.1 Definitions.** The following terms used in this chapter shall have the meanings as defined in Chapter 52, “Administrative Procedures for the Construction Codes,” of the Dallas City Code:

**PREMISES.**

**TENT.**

**SECTION 3903  
PERMIT REQUIREMENTS FOR TENTS**

**3903.1 Offense.** A person commits an offense if he erects or maintains a *tent* covered by this chapter without having a valid *tent* permit issued by the *building official*.

**3903.2 Permit required.** A permit is required in accordance with Chapter 52, “Administrative Procedures for the Construction Codes,” of the Dallas City Code.

**3903.3 Application.** An application is required in accordance with Chapter 52, “Administrative Procedures for the Construction Codes,” of the Dallas City Code.

**3903.4 Issuance of permit.** The conditions of permit issuance shall be in accordance with Chapter 52, “Administrative Procedures for the Construction Codes,” of the Dallas City Code.



**SECTION 3904  
USE CONDITIONS**

**3904.1 Compliance with other laws.** The use and placement of a *tent* and all operations within a *tent* shall comply with all city ordinances and other applicable laws.

**3904.2 Privilege.** The granting of a *tent* permit is a privilege that may be revoked at any time upon violation of any provision of this chapter.

**3904.3 Other permits.** Electrical permits, plumbing permits, mechanical permits, food establishment permits, alcoholic beverage licenses and all other permits and licenses required by city ordinance or other law shall be applied for separately in accordance with the applicable ordinance or law.

**3904.4 Placement.** Every part of a tent, including guy wires, deadmen, stakes and equipment, shall be set back a minimum of 10 feet (3048 mm) from all property lines and adjacent buildings and shall comply with all building lines and minimum yard areas as required by the *Dallas Development Code*.

**Exception:** *Tents* complying with the location provisions of Section 3103.8 of the *Dallas Fire Code* in addition to the requirements of the *Dallas Development Code*.

**3904.5 Lot coverage.** No *tent* may be erected to cover more than 75 percent of the *premises* on which it is located.

**3904.6 Structural requirements.** All supporting members shall be of sufficient size and strength to adequately support the *tent*. The supporting members shall be guyed and braced to withstand a wind pressure of not less than 20 pounds per square foot of the projected area of the *tent*.

**3904.7 Nuisances.** Loud speakers or amplifiers, when used, shall not be used so as to create a nuisance as described in the city ordinances and other applicable laws.

**3904.8 Electricity.** All electrical wiring shall comply with the *Dallas Electrical Code*. Each *premises* on which a *tent* is to be erected shall be provided with a separate, individual electrical service from the power source.

**3904.9 Construction.** Each *tent* shall be constructed of flame-resistive materials as specified in the *Dallas Fire Code*.

**3904.10 Parking.** The number of parking spaces for a *tent* shall be provided in accordance with the *Dallas Development Code*.

**Exception:** A *tent* that is on the same lot as and is accessory to a main use need not be provided with additional parking.

## 30321

**SECTION 3905  
EXITS**

**3905.1 General requirements.** Arrangement of seats, aisles, passageways and exits shall conform to Chapter 10.

**3905.2 Additional requirements.** Every *tent* shall be provided with exits meeting all of the following additional provisions contained in this section.

**3905.2.1 Line of travel.** The line of travel to an exit shall not be greater than 100 feet (30480 mm).

**3905.2.2 Height.** The height of doors, aisles or passageways may be no less than 7 feet (2133.6 mm).

**3905.2.3 Obstructions.** No stakes, guy wires or guy ropes may obstruct an exit way.

**3905.2.4 Exit openings.** Exit openings from any *tent* shall remain open or may be covered by canvas, provided:

1. The coverings are free-sliding on a proper support, and the support shall not be less than 12 inches (304.8 mm) above the top of the opening;
2. The coverings shall be so arranged that, when open, no part of the coverings obstruct the opening; and
3. The coverings shall be of a color or colors that definitely contrast with the color of the *tent*.

**3905.2.5 Lighting.** Exits, aisles and passageways leading to exits shall be adequately lighted at all times when the structures are occupied. Artificial light shall be provided whenever natural light is inadequate.

**3905.2.6 Exit signs.** Signs reading "EXIT" in red letters on a white background or in other approved distinguishable colors shall adequately indicate exit doorways. Sign letters shall be at least 6 inches (152.4 mm) high and not less than ¾ inch (19.05 mm) wide. Exit signs shall be illuminated in *tents* with occupant loads over 100 persons in the manner specified below:

1. Two separate electrical sources are required for occupant loads over 600.
2. Two separate electrical circuits, one of which shall be separate from other circuits, are required for occupant loads of 600 or less.

30321

**SECTION 3906  
CLEARANCE OF PREMISES**

**3906.1 General.** The operator of *premises* for which a *tent* permit has been issued shall remove all structures, materials and debris within two days after the expiration or revocation of a *tent* permit.”

157. The 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Chapter 40, “Demolition of Structures,” to read as follows:

**“CHAPTER 40  
DEMOLITION OF STRUCTURES**

**SECTION 4001  
SCOPE**

**4001.1 Scope.** All demolition of structures or portions of structures shall be in accordance with this chapter.

**SECTION 4002  
DEFINITIONS**

**4002.1 Definitions.** The following terms used in this chapter shall have the meanings indicated in this section:

**CONTRACTOR.** A person, and any employees, engaged in the business of demolition of structures, who have contracted to demolish a particular structure.

**DEMOLITION.** The destruction of a structure or part of a structure.

**INSECTS.** Include cockroaches, fleas, ticks and bloodsucking insects that transmit disease to warm-blooded creatures, but excluding subterranean termites.

**SECTION 4003  
DEMOLITION PERMIT REQUIRED; FEE EXEMPTION**

**4003.1 Permit required.** A person shall not demolish or begin *demolition* of a structure without obtaining a *demolition* permit from the *building official*.

**4003.2 Fees.** Before being issued a *demolition* permit, the applicant shall pay all applicable fees required by Section 303 of Chapter 52 of the *Dallas City Code*.

30321

**SECTION 4004  
PERMIT APPLICATION**

**4004.1 General.** Application for a *demolition* permit signed and verified by the owner or owner's agent shall be made to the *building official* on a form provided for the purpose and shall include all of the following information:

1. Location of the structure to be demolished.
2. A plan for *demolition* and a schedule of time to complete the *demolition* project.
3. Location of the sites to be used for disposal of debris and proposed routes for transport of the debris to the sites.
4. Name and address of the owner of the structure and the notarized signature of the owner or the owner's agent authorizing the *contractor* to obtain a permit for *demolition* of the structure.
5. Name and address of the *contractor*.
6. Documentary evidence from an insurance company authorized to do business in the State of Texas, indicating a willingness to provide liability insurance required by Section 4010.
7. A statement that the abatement of asbestos hazards will be accomplished in accordance with guidelines and procedures established by the department of environmental and health services of the city.
8. Such additional information as the *building official* considers necessary to promote the implementation or enforcement of this chapter or the protection of the public safety.

**SECTION 4005  
REVIEW OF PERMIT APPLICATION; RODENT OR INSECT INFESTATION;  
DEMOLITION REVIEW COMMITTEE; SPECIAL CONDITIONS**

**4005.1 Rodent or insect infestation.** If the *building official* determines that the structure is infested with rodents or *insects*, the *building official* shall require the structure to be treated to eliminate the infestation before issuing a permit.

**4005.2. Review of permit application.** If the *building official* determines from the application that, because of the scope of the proposed *demolition* project, further review is necessary, the *building official* shall call a meeting of the *demolition* review committee. The *building official* shall give the committee members, the owner of the property and the *contractor* at least three days' written notice of the meeting unless the *contractor* requests an earlier meeting.

**4005.3 Demolition review committee.** The *demolition* review committee is composed of the *building official* as chair and the directors or designated representatives from the following city departments:

1. Department of code compliance.
2. Department of sanitation services.
3. Fire department.
4. Mobility and Street Services Department.
5. Office of Environmental Quality.
6. Police department.

**4005.4 Hearing.** The *contractor* and the owner, or the owner's representative other than the *contractor*, shall attend the meeting of the *demolition* review committee and explain in detail the methods and procedures to be used in the proposed *demolition* project.

**4005.5 Special conditions.** After reviewing the application and hearing the presentation of the *contractor*, the *demolition* review committee shall determine if, for the protection of the public safety, any special conditions need to be required for the issuance of a permit. At the conclusion of the meeting, the special conditions, if any, shall be listed and recorded so that they may be made a part of the permit.

## **SECTION 4006 PERMIT ISSUANCE; APPEAL OF DENIAL**

**4006.1 Issuance of permit.** The *building official* shall issue a *demolition* permit to the applicant, incorporating any special conditions as part of the permit, if the *building official* determines that:

1. The applicant has complied with the requirements of Sections 4003, 4004 and 4005;
2. The applicant has submitted proof of the insurance coverage required by Section 4010;
3. The methods and procedures to be used by the applicant will comply with the requirements of this chapter and will not present a hazard to the public; and
4. The applicant has agreed to comply with the special conditions, if any, determined to be necessary by the *demolition* review committee.

**4006.2 Appeal of denial.** If the *building official* denies issuance of a permit, the applicant may appeal the action to the Building Inspection Advisory, Examining and Appeals board under procedures established in Chapter 52 of the *Dallas City Code* for appeals to that board.

30321

**SECTION 4007**  
**TRANSFERABILITY; COMMENCEMENT OF WORK; CONTINUATION OF**  
**WORK; DURATION OF PERMIT; EXTENSION**

**4007.1 Transferability.** A *demolition* permit is not transferable to another.

**4007.2 Commencement of work.** A *contractor* or owner shall begin *demolition* work authorized by a permit within 10 working days from the date the permit is issued, otherwise the permit expires and the *contractor* or owner must apply for a new permit.

**Exception:** The time limit in the contract applies for a *contractor* who demolishes a structure under contract with the city.

**4007.3 Continuation of work.** After beginning a *demolition* project, a *contractor* or owner shall work continuously at the normal rate of progress in keeping with good *demolition* practices until the project is completed.

**4007.4 Expiration of permit to demolish smaller structures.** A permit issued for *demolition* of a structure of less than 500 square feet (46.45 m<sup>2</sup>) or a single-family or duplex dwelling expires 30 days after the date of issuance if no progress has been made toward completion of the *demolition*, and *demolition* work authorized by the permit, including cleanup, shall be completed within the 30 days of the date *demolition* commences.

**4007.5 Expiration of permit to demolish larger structures.** A permit issued for *demolition* of a structure other than a structure described in Section 4007.4 expires 60 days after the date of issuance if no progress has been made toward completion of the *demolition* unless a longer period of time is granted in the permit as a special condition approved by the *demolition* review committee. *Demolition* work, including cleanup, authorized by the permit shall be completed within 60 days of the date *demolition* commences or within the time stated in the special condition.

**4007.6 Extensions of permit.** The *building official* may grant an extension of a *demolition* permit if the *contractor* or owner shows good cause for not completing the project within the required time.

**SECTION 4008**  
**OTHER PERMITS**

**4008.1 General.** Issuance of a *demolition* permit does not authorize an activity which requires another permit, as illustrated by, but not limited to, welding, cutting with a torch, construction of pedestrian protections and hauling of debris. The requirement of other permits may be discussed with the *contractor* at the *demolition review meeting*.

30321

**SECTION 4009**  
**COST FOR CHANGES IN PUBLIC PROPERTY; EQUIPMENT OR UTILITIES**

**4009.1 General.** The owner of property to be demolished is responsible for the cost of changes in public property, equipment or utilities, including, but not limited to, damage caused by the *demolition* activity, removal and reinstallation if damage cannot be avoided, and temporary equipment or utilities if determined to be necessary by the *building official* or the *demolition* review committee.

**SECTION 4010**  
**INSURANCE; INDEMNIFICATION**

**4010.1 Insurance required.** An applicant for a *demolition* permit shall procure and keep in full force and effect commercial general liability insurance and comprehensive automobile liability insurance written by an insurance company approved by the State of Texas and acceptable to the city and issued in the standard form approved by the Texas Department of Insurance. All provisions of the policy shall be acceptable to the city. The insured provisions of the policy shall name the city and its officers and employees as additional insureds.

**Exception:** Insurance is not required if the structure to be demolished is less than 500 square feet (46.45 m<sup>2</sup>) in area, and the *demolition* will not affect public property.

**4010.1.1 Coverage requirements.** The following coverage types and limits shall be maintained at all times during the term of the *demolition* permit:

1. The commercial general liability insurance shall provide combined single limits of liability for bodily injury and property damage of not less than \$1,000,000 for each occurrence, or the equivalent, and include coverage for premises operations, asbestos hazards (if the project involves asbestos), independent *contractors*, products/completed operations, personal injury, contractual liability and medical payments. This insurance shall also include coverage for underground, explosion and collapse hazards.
2. The comprehensive automobile liability insurance shall provide combined single limits of liability for bodily injury and property damage of not less than \$500,000 for each occurrence, or the equivalent, for each motor vehicle used by the permittee.

**Exception:** If the *building official* or the *demolition* review committee determines that public property will not be affected by the project and the scope of the project is not sufficient to require the insurance limits established in Section 4010.1.1, the *building official* or the *demolition* review committee, on recommendation of the office of risk management, may lower the limits required for a particular permit and include the lower limits as a special condition incorporated into the permit.

**4010.1.2 Cancellation provisions.** Each insurance policy shall include a cancellation provision in which the insurance company is required to notify the *building official* in writing not fewer than 30 days before canceling, failing to renew or making a material change to the insurance policy.

**4010.2 Indemnification required.** A permittee shall execute a written agreement to indemnify the city and its officers and employees against all claims of injury or damage to persons or property arising out of *demolition* activities by the permittee that affect public property.

### **SECTION 4011 DEMOLITION BY CITY**

**4011.1 Inapplicability of certain requirements.** Sections 4007, 4009 and 4010 do not apply to *demolition* work conducted by city employees in the course of their city employment.

### **SECTION 4012 PREPARATION OF THE DEMOLITION SITE**

**4012.1 Site preparation requirements.** A *contractor* shall not begin *demolition* work until all of the following preparations have been made:

1. Relocate gas, water, steam, storm and sanitary sewer lines that will be used during the *demolition* process and construct devices to protect the relocated lines.
2. Shut off and cap accessible gas, water, steam, storm and sanitary sewer lines not required during *demolition* outside the building line and shut off other lines as they become accessible.
3. Reduce electrical service connections to a minimum needed for the *demolition* work and relocate and protect needed lines.
4. Disconnect unneeded electrical service lines outside the property line and conspicuously identify energized circuits.

**4012.2 Notification to utility agencies.** A *contractor* shall notify the appropriate utility agency before making the preparations required in Section 4012.1 and shall accomplish the disconnections and construction of protective devices in a manner approved by that agency.



30321

**SECTION 4013  
PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

**4013.1 Protective devices.** A *contractor* shall not begin *demolition* of the exterior walls or roof of a structure until the following protective devices have been constructed when required by the *demolition* review committee:

1. A walkway or pedestrian protection in compliance with Section 3306; and
2. A structure to protect public property and utilities, as illustrated by, but not limited to, fire hydrants, street lights, signal lights and control boxes, parking meters, utility lines and poles, and traffic signs.

**4013.2 Fencing and security.** If the *demolition* review committee determines it is necessary, a special condition to the permit may require a fence enclosing the *demolition* site and a security guard to be kept on duty 24 hours a day.

**4013.3 Maintenance and removal of protective devices.** A *contractor* shall maintain the required protective devices so long as a hazard to persons or property exists and shall remove the devices immediately when they are no longer needed for protection.

**4013.4 Means of egress.** A party wall balcony or horizontal exit shall not be destroyed unless and until a substitute means of egress has been provided and approved.

**4013.5 Water accumulation.** Provision shall be made to prevent the accumulation of water or damage to any foundations on the premises or the adjoining property.

**SECTION 4014  
WARNING SIGNS AND BARRICADES**

**4014.1 General requirements.** A *contractor*, when required by the *demolition* review committee, shall prominently erect and maintain, while the *demolition* is in progress, signs and barricades which comply with the city's traffic barricade manual and warn members of the public of the hazards that exist as a result of the *demolition* work.

**SECTION 4015  
LIGHTS**

**4015.1 General requirements.** A *contractor* shall provide lights between sunset and sunrise that illuminate hazards near or upon sidewalks or streets, as illustrated by, but not limited to, pits, excavations, fences, barriers, equipment, building material or rubbish.

**4015.2 Pedestrian passageways.** In pedestrian passageways, a *contractor* shall provide:

1. Amber lights with a capacity of at least 100 watts on the street side of the walkway at both ends and near the center; and
2. Sixty-watt lights spaced every 10 feet (3048 mm) along an open walkway and along the inside and outside of a covered pedestrian way.

#### **SECTION 4016 DUST AND DRAINAGE**

**4016.1 Dust.** In order to control dust in the air, a *contractor* shall do the following:

1. Maintain an adequate water supply on the *demolition* site to properly control dust.
2. Wet down material sufficiently to lay the dust before the material is removed.
3. Remove asbestos in accordance with applicable city, state and federal laws and regulations.

**4016.2 Drainage.** A *contractor* shall maintain the drainage facilities so that storm water and water used for controlling dust will not cause flooding of streets, sewers or other property.

#### **SECTION 4017 HOURS OF OPERATION**

**4017.1 Residential areas.** A *contractor* shall conduct *demolition* activity on a structure in or adjacent to a residential area only during the days and hours specified in Chapter 30, "Noise," of the *Dallas City Code*.

**4017.2 Nonresidential areas.** The *building official* or the *demolition* review committee shall establish the hours of operation at *demolition* sites not in or adjacent to a residential area to minimize the effect of noise and the interference with normal movement of pedestrians and vehicular traffic. The established hours of operation will be incorporated as a special condition of the permit.

**SECTION 4018  
METHODS OF DEMOLITION**

**4018.1 General method.** In conducting *demolition* activities, a *contractor* shall do the following:

1. Demolish exterior walls and floor construction beginning at the top of the structure and proceeding downward, except that holes may be cut in floors through which to drop materials if precautions are taken so that dropped materials are contained and dust is controlled.
2. Completely demolish each story of exterior wall and floor construction and dispose of all materials and debris by moving to a storage space before beginning removal of walls and floors in the next story below.
3. Floor over or enclose with guardrails and toe boards all floor openings and shafts not used for material chutes.
4. During the *demolition* of a structure that is originally more than 70 feet (21 336 mm) high and that is in proximity to property lines, provide scatterboards not more than two stories below the story being removed. These scatterboards shall:
  - 4.1. project from the exterior of the structure not less than 6 feet (1828.8 mm);
  - 4.2. be designed for a live load of 100 pounds per square foot (488.24 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) for a distance of 5 feet (1524 mm) from the wall line;
  - 4.3. be floored with at least 2-inch (50.8 mm) thick plank, laid tight and secured; and
  - 4.4. have solid plank guardrails 3 feet (914.4 mm) in height, rigidly braced and secured on the outer edge and ends.
5. Reduce all improvements to their component parts and demolish all improvements to ground level, including, but not limited to, foundations, porches, walks, driveways, slabs and steps which have elements above grade.

**4018.2 Other methods.** If a *contractor* desires to use a method other than that required in Section 4018.1, as illustrated by, but not limited to, *demolition* of a structure in sections, use of explosives, or use of “headache balls,” the proposed method must be approved by the *building official* or the *demolition* review committee to ensure the safety of persons and property, with appropriate special conditions incorporated in the permit.

**SECTION 4019  
DROPPING OF MATERIAL**

**4019.1 General requirements.** A *contractor* shall not drop material by gravity to a point outside the exterior walls of a structure unless the material is dropped through an enclosed wooden or metal chute.

**Exceptions:** This restriction does not apply to the following:

1. A single-family dwelling and its accessory structures.
2. A structure whose height is less than the distance from the building line to the nearest property line or public sidewalk.

**SECTION 4020  
FIRE PROTECTION**

**4020.1 General requirements.** For requirements governing fire protection at a *demolition* site, see the *Dallas Fire Code*.

**SECTION 4021  
REMOVAL OF MATERIAL**

**4021.1 General requirements.** A *contractor* shall remove all material, rubbish and debris at least once each day from the *demolition* site in accordance with applicable city, state and federal laws and regulations, and in accordance with the routes, disposal sites and precautions established by the *building official* or the *demolition* review committee, taking care to maintain adjacent streets, alleys and public ways clear of loose material.

**SECTION 4022  
CONDITION OF THE DEMOLITION SITE**

**4022.1 Site condition upon completion of demolition.** Upon completion of a *demolition* project, a *contractor* shall:

1. Leave the *demolition* site blade clean; and
2. Fill, level, compact and smooth basements, cellars, wells, cisterns, excavations, holes, voids under public or private sidewalks, or any declivity or depression that extends below the grade of the lot and is an apparent consequence of the *demolition*.

**Exception:** A *contractor* is not required to fill, level, compact and smooth the *demolition* site if a building permit has been issued for new construction on the site, to begin within 60 days of completion of the *demolition* project.

**4022.2 Inert material as fill.** Inert material may be used as fill if the top 1 foot (304.8 mm) of fill is clean earth.

**4022.3 Shrubbery and trees.** Living shrubbery and trees are not required to be removed from the site.”

158. The 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Chapter 41, “Building Security,” to read as follows:

**“CHAPTER 41  
BUILDING SECURITY**

**SECTION 4100  
PURPOSE**

**4100.1 General.** The purpose of this chapter is to establish minimum standards to make dwelling units resistant to unlawful entry.

**SECTION 4101  
SCOPE**

**4101.1 General.** The provisions of this chapter apply to the following openings:

1. Openings into dwellings within apartment houses of Group R, Division 2 Occupancies.
2. Openings into a dwelling and dwelling units of Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.
3. Openings between attached garages and the dwelling units.
4. Openings into attached garages.

**Exceptions:**

1. An opening in an exterior wall when all portions of the opening are more than 12 feet (3656.6 mm) vertically or 6 feet (1826.8 mm) horizontally from an accessible surface of any adjoining yard, court, passageway, public way, walk, breezeway, patio, planter, porch or similar area.
2. All openings in an exterior wall when all portions of the opening are more than 12 feet (3656.6 mm) vertically or 6 feet (1826.8 mm) horizontally from the surface of any adjoining roof, balcony landing, stair tread, platform or similar structure, or when any portion of such surface is more than 12 feet (3656.6 mm) above an accessible surface.

3. All openings in a roof when all portions of such roof are more than 12 feet (3656.6 mm) above an accessible surface.
4. An opening where the smaller dimension is 6 inches (152.4 mm) or less, provided that the closest edge of the opening is at least 40 inches (1016 mm) from the locking device of a door.
5. An opening protected by required fire door assemblies having a fire-endurance rating of not less than 45 minutes.

## SECTION 4102 OBSTRUCTING MEANS OF EGRESS

**4102.1 General.** Security methods shall not create a hazard to life by obstructing any means of egress or any opening that is classified as an emergency exiting facility. Security provisions contained in this chapter do not supersede or waive the safety provisions relative to latching or locking devices on means of egress doors or egress windows required by any other provision of this code.

**4102.2 Emergency escape or rescue windows.** Bars, grilles, grates or similar security or secondary locking devices may be installed on emergency escape or rescue windows or doors required by Section 1030 of this code and Section R310 of the *Dallas One- and Two-Family Dwelling Code*, provided the following:

1. Such devices are equipped with approved release mechanisms that are operable from the inside without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort.
2. The building is equipped with smoke detectors installed in accordance with Section 907.2, 1103.7 and 1103.8 of the *Dallas Fire Code* and Section R314 of the *Dallas One- and Two-Family Dwelling Code*.

## SECTION 4113 ENTRY VISION

**4103.1 Vision required.** All main or front entry doors to dwelling units shall be arranged so that the occupant has a view of the area immediately outside the door without opening the door. Except as provided in Section 716.5.3, the view may be provided by a door viewer having a field of view of not less than 180 degrees or through a window or view port.

**4103.2 Glazing separation.** Breakable glass should not be installed within 40 inches (1016 mm) of a door-locking device.

**Exceptions:**

1. For required means of egress doors and emergency escape or rescue doors, glazing may be installed within 40 inches (1016 mm) of the locking device if the glass is laminated, patterned, wired, obscured or protected by approved bars, grilles or grates.
2. For other doors, glazing may be installed within 40 inches (1016 mm) of a locking device that is key-opened from both the inside and the outside.

**SECTION 4104  
SWINGING DOORS**

**4104.1 General.** Swinging doors regulated by this chapter shall comply with the following:

1. Wood doors shall be solid core and not less than 1<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>-inches (34.92 mm) thick.
2. Double doors shall have the inactive leaf secured by header and threshold bolts that penetrate metal strike plates. The bolts shall be flush-mounted in the door edge whenever breakable glass is located within 40 inches (1016 mm) of the bolts.
3. Dutch doors shall have concealed flush-bolt locking devices to interlock the upper and lower halves.

**4104.2 Strike plate installations.** In wood-frame construction, any open space between trimmers and wood doorjamb shall be solid-shimmed by a single piece extending not less than 6 inches (152.4 mm) above and below the strike plate.

Strike plates shall be attached to wood with not less than two No. 8 by 2-inch (50.8 mm) screws. Strike plates when attached to metal shall be attached with not less than two No. 8 machine screws.

**4104.3 Hinges.** Hinges that are exposed to the exterior shall be equipped with nonremovable hinge pins or a mechanical interlock to preclude removal of the door from the exterior by removing the hinge pins.

**4104.4 Locking hardware.** Single swinging doors and the active leaf of double doors shall be equipped with an approved exterior key-operated dead bolt which shall lock with a minimum bolt throw of 1 inch (25.4 mm) through a metal strike plate. When mounted on an exit door or a required emergency escape or rescue door, the dead bolt lock shall be operable from the inside without the use of a key or any special knowledge or effort. See Chapter 10 for other exit door requirements.

**SECTION 4105  
WINDOWS AND SLIDING DOORS**

**4105.1 General requirements.** When regulated by this chapter, openable windows and sliding door assemblies shall be secured by a primary lock or sash operator and by either of the following:

1. A secondary locking device consisting of screws, dowels, pinning devices or key-operated locks designed to prevent opening by lifting or prying.
2. Approved bars, grilles or grates.

Jalousie or louvered windows do not comply with this section unless protected with approved bars, grilles or grates. Installation of secondary locking devices or bars, grilles or grates on required emergency escape windows or doors shall comply with Section 1030.4.

**SECTION 4106  
GARAGE DOORS**

**4106.1 General requirements.** Vehicle access doors in enclosed attached garages shall be equipped with a security device or locking devices.

**SECTION 4107  
ALTERNATE MATERIALS OR METHODS**

**4107.1 General.** The provisions of this chapter are not intended to prevent the use of any material, device, hardware or method not specifically prescribed in this chapter, when such alternate provides equivalent security and is approved by the *building official*.”



159. The 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Chapter 42, “Unity Agreements and the Dissolution of Common Boundary Lines for Building Code Purposes,” to read as follows:

**“CHAPTER 42  
UNITY AGREEMENTS AND THE DISSOLUTION OF COMMON  
BOUNDARY LINES FOR BUILDING CODE PURPOSES**

**SECTION 4201  
AUTHORIZATION AND REQUIREMENTS FOR UNITY AGREEMENTS**

**4201.1 Authorization.** The *building official* may authorize the dissolution of common boundary lines between two or more lots for purposes of this code if a written agreement is executed in accordance with this section on a form provided by the city.

**Exception:** The *building official* may authorize the dissolution of common boundary lines for purposes of this code without the execution of a written unity agreement when the city is an owner or lessee of all of the property involved.

**4201.1.1 Creation of a building site.** The unity agreement may not be used to create a building site nor as a substitute for platting or replatting as required by the *Dallas Development Code*. This agreement shall not be used to allow buildings or portions thereof to encroach across the property line nor into the adjacent lot.

**4201.1.2 Newly created building site and existing buildings.** Property lines cannot be created unless the structures are compliant or will be made compliant with the requirements of this code following the permit requirements of Chapter 52, “Administrative Procedures for the Construction Codes,” of the *Dallas City Code*. A property line proposed through an existing building must result in functionally independent structures on each side of the property line. This includes structural load paths as well as all other requirements of this code including exits and restrooms.

**4201.2 Requirements.** A unity agreement shall meet all of the following requirements:

1. Contain legal descriptions of the properties sharing the common boundary lines.
2. Set forth adequate consideration between the parties.
3. State that all parties agree that the properties sharing the common boundary lines may be collectively treated as one lot for the limited purpose of meeting requirements of this code.

4. State that the dissolution of the common boundary lines described in the agreement is only for the limited purpose of meeting requirements of this code, and that actual lines of property ownership are not affected.
5. State that the agreement constitutes a covenant running with the land with respect to all properties sharing the common boundary lines. A maximum of two lots may be used per agreement.
6. State that all parties agree to defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the city of Dallas from and against all claims or liabilities arising out of or in connection with the agreement.
7. State that the agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of Texas.
8. State that the agreement may only be amended or terminated in accordance with Section 4202.
9. Be approved by the *building official* and be approved as to form by the city attorney.
10. Be signed by all owners of the properties sharing the common boundary lines.
11. Be signed by all lienholders, other than taxing entities, that have either an interest in the properties sharing the common boundary lines or an improvement on those properties.
12. Be filed and made a part of the deed records of the county or counties in which the properties are located.

**4201.3 Filing requirements.** A unity agreement is not effective until a true and correct copy of the approved agreement is filed in the deed records in accordance with Section 4201.2(12), a file-marked copy of the agreement(s) for each property sharing the common boundary line is filed with the *building official*, and the fees are paid in accordance with this section.

**4201.3.1 Fees.** An application for a unity agreement and the amendment or termination of an existing unity agreement will not be processed until the fee(s) have been paid in accordance with Section 303 of Chapter 52, "Administrative Procedures for the Construction Codes," of the *Dallas City Code*.

**SECTION 4202**  
**AMENDMENT OR TERMINATION OF UNITY AGREEMENTS**

**4202.1 Requirements.** A unity agreement may only be amended or terminated by a written instrument that is executed in accordance with this section on a form provided by the city. The instrument shall meet all of the following requirements:

1. Be signed by an owner of property sharing the common boundary lines or by a lienholder, other than a taxing entity, that has either an interest in a property sharing the common boundary lines or an improvement on such a property.
2. Be approved by the *building official*.
3. Be approved as to form by the city attorney.
4. Be filed and made a part of the deed records of the county or counties in which the properties are located.

**4202.2 Approval by building official.** The *building official* shall approve an instrument amending or terminating an agreement if all properties governed by the agreement fully comply with this code. The amending or terminating instrument is not effective until it is filed in the deed records in accordance with Section 4201.3 and a file-marked copy of the agreement(s) for each of the properties is filed with the *building official*.”

160. The 2015 International Building Code is amended by adding a new Chapter 43, “Green Building Program,” to read as follows:

**“CHAPTER 43**  
**GREEN BUILDING PROGRAM**

**SECTION 4301**  
**PURPOSE**

**4301.1 Purpose.** The purpose of this chapter is to establish green building standards to help reduce the use of natural resources, create a healthier and more sustainable living environment and minimize the negative environmental impacts of development in Dallas and the North Texas region.

**SECTION 4302  
DEFINITIONS**

**4302.1 Definitions.** The following terms used in this chapter shall have the meanings indicated in this section:

**GREEN BUILDING.** Structures and their surrounding landscapes designed, constructed and maintained to decrease energy and water usage and costs, to improve the efficiency and longevity of building systems and to decrease the burdens imposed on the environment and public health.

**GREEN BUILT TEXAS.** An initiative of the Homebuilders Association of Greater Dallas that provides climate-specific guidelines and verification systems for residential and multifamily *green buildings*.

**GREEN BUILT TEXAS-CERTIFIABLE.** A proposed project that is not required to be registered with the Home Builders Association of Greater Dallas, but is planned, designed and constructed to meet or exceed a certified rating using the most recent version of the *Green Built Texas* rating system.

**LEED.** The Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design *green building* rating systems are nationally accepted standards for *green buildings* developed by the *USGBC*.

**LEED-CERTIFIABLE.** A proposed project that is not required to be registered with the *USGBC*, but is planned, designed and constructed to meet or exceed a certified rating using the most recent version of LEED NC (new construction), LEED CS (core and shell), LEED CI (commercial interiors), LEED for schools, LEED for healthcare, LEED for retail or LEED for homes.

**PROPOSED PROJECT.** The erection of any new structure for which a person, firm or corporation is required to obtain a building permit.

**USGBC.** The U.S. Green Building Council, a nonprofit organization comprised of leaders from the building industry formed to encourage sustainability by promoting buildings that are environmentally responsible, profitable and healthy places to live and work.

**SECTION 4303  
REQUIREMENTS**

**4303.1 General.** This section applies to all *proposed projects*.

**4303.2 All new construction.** All *proposed projects* must:

1. meet the minimum requirements of the *Dallas Green Construction Code*;

2. be *LEED-certifiable*;
3. be *Green Built Texas-certifiable*; or
4. be certifiable under an equivalent *green building* standard.

**4303.2.1 Formal certification not required.** Formal certification by the *USGBC*, *Green Built Texas* or an equivalent entity is not required.

**4303.2.2 LEED projects.**

1. Each *proposed project* may apply for compliance under any of the following *LEED* rating system products: LEED NC (new construction), LEED for schools, LEED for retail, LEED for healthcare, LEED CS (core and shell) or LEED for homes.
2. *Proposed projects* must achieve 1 point under the water efficiency credit titled “Water Use Reduction (20% Reduction).”

**4303.2.3 Multifamily developments.** Multifamily developments have the option of using LEED NC, LEED for homes, *Green Built Texas*, *ICC 700* or an equivalent *green building* standard.

**4303.3 Water use.** *Proposed projects* must reduce water usage by 20 percent. This may be accomplished by:

1. using the water efficiency requirements of *Green Built Texas*, LEED NC, LEED CS, LEED CI, LEED for schools, LEED for healthcare or LEED for retail; or
2. using 20 percent less water than the water use baseline calculated for the building’s total interior water fixture use as required by the *Dallas Plumbing Code*.”

161. Appendices A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, and M of the 2015 International Building Code are not adopted.

162. All chapters of the 2015 International Building Code adopted by this ordinance are subchapters of Chapter 53 of the Dallas City Code, as amended.

163. All references in the 2015 International Building Code to the fire code, plumbing code, mechanical code, electrical code, residential code, existing building code, energy conservation code, fuel gas code, and green construction code refer, respectively, to Chapters 16, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, and 61 of the Dallas City Code.

SECTION 2. Any errata corrections of the 2015 International Building Code published by the International Code Council are considered as part of this code.

SECTION 3. That a person violating a provision of this ordinance, upon conviction, is punishable by a fine not to exceed \$2,000. No offense committed and no liability, penalty, or forfeiture, either civil or criminal, incurred prior to the effective date of this ordinance will be discharged or affected by this ordinance. Prosecutions and suits for such offenses, liabilities, penalties, and forfeitures may be instituted, and causes of action pending on the effective date of this ordinance may proceed, as if the former laws applicable at the time the offense, liability, penalty, or forfeiture was committed or incurred had not been amended, repealed, reenacted, or superseded, and all former laws will continue in effect for these purposes.

SECTION 4. That Chapter 53 of the Dallas City Code, as amended, will remain in full force and effect, save and except as amended by this ordinance. Any existing structure, system, development project, or registration that is not required to come into compliance with a requirement of this ordinance will be governed by the requirement as it existed in the former law last applicable to the structure, system, development project, or registration, and all former laws will continue in effect for this purpose.

SECTION 5. That the terms and provisions of this ordinance are severable and are governed by Section 1-4 of Chapter 1 of the Dallas City Code, as amended.

30321

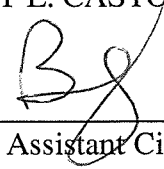
170212

SECTION 6. That this ordinance will take effect on March 1, 2017, and it is accordingly so ordained.

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

LARRY E. CASTO, City Attorney

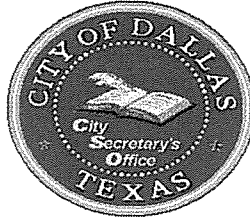
By



Assistant City Attorney

Passed

JAN 25 2017



## PROOF OF PUBLICATION – LEGAL ADVERTISING

The legal advertisement required for the noted ordinance was published in the Dallas Morning News, the official newspaper of the city, as required by law, and the Dallas City Charter, Chapter XVIII, Section 7.

DATE ADOPTED BY CITY COUNCIL JAN 25 2017

ORDINANCE NUMBER 30321

DATE PUBLISHED JAN 28 2017

ATTESTED BY: